

FUJIFILM

DIGITAL CAMERA



FF230001

Owner's Manual



Thank you for your purchase of this product. Be sure that you have read this manual and understood its contents before using the camera. Keep the manual where it will be read by all who use the product.

For the Latest Information

The latest versions of the manuals are available from:

https://fujifilm-dsc.com/en/manual/



The website can be accessed not only from your computer but also from smartphones and tablets. It also contains information on the software license.





For information on firmware updates, visit: https://fujifilm-x.com/support/download/firmware/cameras/

Chapter Index

| Menu List | iv |
|---|-----|
| 1 Before You Begin | 1 |
| 2 First Steps | 39 |
| 3 Basic Photography and Playback | 59 |
| 4 Movie Recording and Playback | 67 |
| 5 Taking Photographs | 75 |
| 6 The Shooting Menus | 125 |
| 7 Playback and the Playback Menu | 213 |
| 8 Network/USB Setting Menus | 241 |
| 9 The Setup Menus | 331 |
| 10 Shortcuts | 375 |
| 11 Peripherals and Optional Accessories | 393 |
| 12 Technical Notes | 419 |

iii



Menu List

Camera menu options are listed below.

Shooting Menus

Adjust settings when shooting photos or movies.



See page 125 for details.

Photo Menus

Name of the still literal state of the photography and movie shooting menus. Changes to these items in either menu also apply to the item in the remaining menu.

| I.Q. | IMAGE QUALITY SETTING | |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----|
| | IMAGE SIZE | 126 |
| | IMAGE QUALITY | 127 |
| | RAW RECORDING | 128 |
| 1/4 | SELECT JPEG/HEIF | 129 |
| 1/4 | FILM SIMULATION | 130 |
| | MONOCHROMATIC COLOR | 132 |
| | GRAIN EFFECT | 132 |
| | COLOR CHROME EFFECT | 133 |
| | COLOR CHROME FX BLUE | 133 |
| | SMOOTH SKIN EFFECT | 133 |
| | DYNAMIC RANGE | 134 |
| 2⁄4 | D RANGE PRIORITY | 135 |
| Z /4 | WHITE BALANCE | 136 |
| | TONE CURVE | 140 |
| | COLOR | 140 |
| | SHARPNESS | 140 |

| 2. | IMAGE QUALITY SETTING | |
|----|-----------------------------------|-----|
| | HIGH ISO NR | 140 |
| | CLARITY | 141 |
| | LONG EXPOSURE NR | 141 |
| , | LENS MODULATION OPTIMIZER | 141 |
| 4 | COLOR SPACE | 141 |
| | PIXEL MAPPING | 142 |
| | ➡ EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING | 142 |
| | AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING | 142 |
| 4 | MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING | 143 |

| AF MF | AF/MF SETTING | |
|-------------------------|--|-----|
| | FOCUS AREA | 146 |
| | AF MODE | 146 |
| | ZONE CUSTOM SETTING | 146 |
| 14 | AF MODE ALL SETTING | 146 |
| 1/3 | AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS | 147 |
| | STORE AF MODE BY ORIENTATION | 150 |
| | AF POINT DISPLAY 💷 🔲 | 151 |
| | WRAP FOCUS POINT WRAP FOCUS P | 151 |
| | NUMBER OF FOCUS POINTS | 151 |
| | PRE-AF | 152 |
| | ▲ 🕰 AF ILLUMINATOR | 152 |
| | □ FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING | 153 |
| 2 / ₃ | SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING | 155 |
| | AF+MF | 157 |
| | MF ASSIST | 158 |
| | INTERLOCK MF ASSIST & FOCUS RING | 158 |
| | FOCUS CHECK | 159 |
| | INTERLOCK SPOT AE & FOCUS AREA | 159 |
| | INSTANT AF SETTING | 159 |
| 3 / ₃ | | 160 |
| | RELEASE/FOCUS PRIORITY | 160 |
| | ▲ SE AF RANGE LIMITER | 161 |
| | TOUCH SCREEN MODE | 162 |

| ò | SHOOTING SETTING | |
|------|--------------------------|-----|
| | SELF-TIMER | 164 |
| | SAVE SELF-TIMER SETTING | 165 |
| | SELF-TIMER LAMP | 165 |
| | INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING | 166 |
| 1/3 | INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING | 168 |
| | EXPOSURE SMOOTHING | 100 |
| | INTERVAL PRIORITY MODE | 168 |
| | AE BKT SETTING | 169 |
| | FILM SIMULATION BKT | 169 |
| | FOCUS BKT SETTING | 169 |
| | PHOTOMETRY | 169 |
| | SHUTTER TYPE | 170 |
| 2/3 | FLICKER REDUCTION | 171 |
| 2/3 | FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING | 171 |
| | ISO | 171 |
| | IS MODE | 172 |
| | 35mm FORMAT MODE | 172 |
| 3/3 | 🗖 🕰 COOLING FAN SETTING | 173 |
| J/ 3 | ★ WIRELESS COMMUNICATION | 173 |
| 4 | FLASH SETTING | |
| F | LASH FUNCTION SETTING | 174 |
| R | ED EYE REMOVAL | 174 |
| T | TL-LOCK MODE | 175 |
| L | ED LIGHT SETTING | 175 |
| O | OMMANDER SETTING | 176 |

CH SETTING

176

Movie Menus



Name of the still literal was a second with both the still literal was a second with the second was a second was a second with the second was a second with the second was a second was a second with the second was a second was a second with the second was a second with the second was a second was a second with the second was a second was a second was a second with the second was a second with the second was a second was a second was a second with the second was a second was a second was a second with the second was a second w photography and movie shooting menus. Changes to these items in either menu also apply to the item in the remaining menu.

| œ | MOVIE SETTING | |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|-----|
| | MOVIE SETTING LIST | 177 |
| | IMAGE FORMAT | 177 |
| | MOVIE MODE | 178 |
| 1/4 | HIGH SPEED REC | 179 |
| V4 | SELF-TIMER € | 180 |
| | MEDIA REC SETTING | 181 |
| | HDMI OUTPUT SETTING | 184 |
| | FIX MOVIE CROP MAGNIFICATION | 185 |
| | F-Log/HLG RECORDING | 186 |
| | DATA LEVEL SETTING | 187 |
| | PHOTOMETRY | 187 |
| 2⁄4 | ₽ FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING | 187 |
| 24 | ₽ IS MODE | 188 |
| | ₽ IS MODE BOOST | 188 |
| | ₽ ISO | 189 |
| | ZEBRA SETTING | 189 |
| | ZEBRA LEVEL | 189 |
| | WAVEFORM/VECTORSCOPE | 190 |
| | MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL 👄 🖢 | 191 |
| | REC FRAME INDICATOR | 191 |
| 3/4 | TALLY LIGHT | 192 |
| | COOLING FAN SETTING | 193 |
| | ₽ EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING | 193 |
| | AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING | 193 |
| 4 ⁄ ₄ | ★ WIRELESS COMMUNICATION | 193 |

| | _ |
|-----------------------------|--|
| IMAGE QUALITY SETTING | |
| FILM SIMULATION | 194 |
| MONOCHROMATIC COLOR | 194 |
| M DYNAMIC RANGE | 195 |
| ₩ WHITE BALANCE | 195 |
| TONE CURVE | 195 |
| COLOR | 195 |
| SHARPNESS | 196 |
| 😭 HIGH ISO NR | 196 |
| INTERFRAME NR | 196 |
| PIXEL MAPPING | 196 |
| F-Log2 D RANGE PRIORITY | 197 |
| PERIPHERAL LIGHT CORRECTION | 197 |
| MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING | 197 |
| | ## FILM SIMULATION ## MONOCHROMATIC COLOR ## DYNAMIC RANGE ## WHITE BALANCE ## TONE CURVE ## COLOR ## SHARPNESS ## HIGH ISO NR INTERFRAME NR ## PIXEL MAPPING |

| AF MF | AF/MF SETTING | |
|----------|------------------------------------|-----|
| | FOCUS AREA | 198 |
| | ₽ AF MODE | 198 |
| | ♣ AF-C CUSTOM SETTING | 199 |
| | ★ WRAP FOCUS POINT | 199 |
| 1/2 | ▲ # AF ILLUMINATOR | 200 |
| | ♣ 😰 FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING | 200 |
| | SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING | 200 |
| | ₽ AF+MF | 201 |
| | MF ASSIST | 201 |
| | ₽ INTERLOCK MF ASSIST & FOCUS RING | 201 |
| | ₽ FOCUS CHECK | 202 |
| 2/2 | INSTANT AF SETTING | 202 |
| | ➡ 🕿 DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE | 202 |
| | ▲ SE AF RANGE LIMITER | 202 |
| | TOUCH SCREEN MODE | 203 |
| | FOCUS CHECK LOCK | 204 |

| 0 | AUDIO SETTING | |
|-----|------------------------------------|-----|
| | INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT | 205 |
| | EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUST- MENT | 205 |
| | | 206 |
| 1/2 | MIC LEVEL LIMITER | 206 |
| | WIND FILTER | 206 |
| | LOW CUT FILTER | 207 |
| | HEADPHONES VOLUME | 207 |
| | MIC/REMOTE RELEASE | 207 |
| 2/2 | XLR MIC ADAPTER SETTING | 208 |
| TC | TIME CODE SETTING | |
| T | IME CODE DISPLAY | 209 |
| S | TART TIME SETTING | 209 |
| C | OUNT UP SETTING | 210 |
| D | ROP FRAME | 210 |
| Н | DMI TIME CODE OUTPUT | 211 |
| T | IME CODE SYNC. SETTING | 211 |

The Playback Menu

Adjust playback settings.



See page 220 for details.

| Þ | PLAY BACK MENU | |
|-------------|------------------------------|-----|
| | SWITCH SLOT | 220 |
| | RAW CONVERSION | 221 |
| | HEIF TO JPEG/TIFF CONVERSION | 223 |
| 1 /₃ | ERASE | 224 |
| V3 | SIMULTANEOUS DELETE | 226 |
| | CROP | 226 |
| | RESIZE | 227 |
| | PROTECT | 228 |

| 3 | PLAY BACK MENU | |
|------------|------------------------------|-----|
| Ī | IMAGE ROTATE | 229 |
| | VOICE MEMO SETTING | 230 |
| | RATING | 231 |
| ۷ | СОРУ | 232 |
| 3 | TRANSFER IMAGE TO SMARTPHONE | 233 |
| | ★ WIRELESS COMMUNICATION | 235 |
| | DESQUEEZE DISP. IN PLAYBACK | 235 |
| | PHOTOBOOK ASSIST | 236 |
| ⁄ 3 | PRINT ORDER (DPOF) | 238 |
| | instax PRINTER PRINT | 239 |
| | DISP ASPECT | 240 |

Setup Menus

Adjust basic camera settings.



See page 331 for details.

| ۶ | USER SETTING | |
|-----|-----------------|-----|
| | FORMAT | 332 |
| | ♠ AREA SETTING | 333 |
| | DATE/TIME | 333 |
| 14 | TIME DIFFERENCE | 334 |
| 1/2 | ■3 言語/LANG. | 335 |
| | MY MENU SETTING | 335 |
| | MY MENU SETTING | 335 |
| | SENSOR CLEANING | 336 |
| | BATTERY AGE | 336 |
| 2/2 | RESET | 337 |
| | REGULATORY | 337 |

| ľ | ۶ | SOUND SETTING | |
|---|-------------|-------------------------------------|-----|
| | 1⁄2 | AF BEEP VOL. | 338 |
| | | SELF-TIMER BEEP VOL. | 338 |
| | | OPERATION VOL. | 339 |
| | | REC START/STOP VOLUME | 339 |
| c | | MS EF ELECTRONIC SHUTTER VOLUME | 339 |
| | | MS EF ELECTRONIC SHUTTER SOUND | 340 |
| | | ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER VOLUME | 340 |
| | | ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER SOUND | 340 |
| | 2 ⁄2 | PLAYBACK VOLUME | 341 |
| 4 | | 4ch AUDIO PLAYBACK | 341 |

| ۶ | SCREEN SETTING | |
|-------------|--------------------------------|-----|
| | VIEW MODE SETTING | 342 |
| | EVF BRIGHTNESS | 342 |
| | EVF COLOR | 342 |
| 1/ | EVF COLOR ADJUSTMENT | 343 |
| 1/4 | LCD BRIGHTNESS | 344 |
| | LCD COLOR | 344 |
| | LCD COLOR ADJUSTMENT | 344 |
| | IMAGE DISP. | 345 |
| | AUTOROTATE DISPLAYS | 345 |
| | PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE | 346 |
| | NATURAL LIVE VIEW | 346 |
| 2/4 | F-Log VIEW ASSIST | 347 |
| 2/4 | ELECTRONIC LEVEL SETTING | 347 |
| | FRAMING GUIDELINE | 347 |
| | AUTOROTATE PB | 348 |
| | PLAYBACK MAGNIFICATION | 348 |
| | FOCUS SCALE UNITS | 348 |
| | DUAL DISPLAY SETTING | 349 |
| | EVF FULL SCREEN MAGNIFICATION | 349 |
| 3/4 | DISP. CUSTOM SETTING | 349 |
| <i>3</i> /4 | | 350 |
| | | 351 |
| | | 352 |
| | INFORMATION CONTRAST ADJ. | 352 |

| ٤ | SCREEN SETTING | |
|-----|---|-----|
| | LOCATION INFO | 353 |
| | SUB MONITOR SETTING | 353 |
| 4⁄4 | SUB MONITOR BACKGROUND COLOR | 356 |
| | 🗖 Q MENU BACKGROUND | 356 |
| | Republication of the property | 356 |
| | | |

| ۶ | BUTTON/DIAL SETTING | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|-----|
| | FOCUS LEVER SETTING | 357 |
| | ➡ EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU | 357 |
| | EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU | 357 |
| 14 | FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING | 358 |
| 1/3 | COMMAND DIAL SETTING | 358 |
| | S.S. OPERATION | 359 |
| | COMMAND DIAL DIRECTION | 359 |
| | SHUTTER AF | 359 |
| | SHUTTER AE | 360 |
| | SHOOT WITHOUT LENS | 360 |
| | SHOOT WITHOUT CARD | 360 |
| 2/3 | FOCUS RING | 361 |
| 2/3 | FOCUS RING OPERATION | 361 |
| | AE/AF-LOCK MODE | 361 |
| | AWB-LOCK MODE | 362 |
| | EXPO. COMP. BUTTON SETTING | 362 |
| | ► Fn1 BUTTON SETTING | 363 |
| 3 / ₃ | TOUCH SCREEN SETTING | 364 |
| | LOCK | 365 |

| | | PUWEK MANAGEMENT | |
|---|-------------|--------------------------|-----|
| 7 | A | UTO POWER OFF | 366 |
| 7 | P | ERFORMANCE | 367 |
| 7 | SI | HOOTING STAND BY MODE | 368 |
| 3 | A | UTO POWER SAVE | 368 |
| 3 | A | UTO POWER OFF TEMP. | 368 |
| 3 | عر | SAVE DATA SETTING | |
| | | FRAME NO. | 369 |
|) | | EDIT FILE NAME | 370 |
|) | | CARD SLOT SETTING | 370 |
|) | 1/2 | SELECT SLOT(SEQUENTIAL) | 370 |
|) | V2 | SELECT FOLDER | 37 |
| _ | | COPYRIGHT INFO | 37 |
| _ | | DEFAULT CAPTION | 372 |
| _ | | IPTC | 372 |
|) | 2 /2 | GEOTAGGING | 373 |
| _ | | | |

The Network/USB Settings Menu

Adjust camera network and USB settings.

| N | NETWORK/USB SETTING | |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|-----|
| | CREATE/EDIT CONNECTION SETTING | 313 |
| | SELECT CONNECTION SETTING | 318 |
| | AIRPLANE MODE | 319 |
| | Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING | 320 |
| 1/2 | instax PRINTER CONNECTION SETTING | 323 |
| | Frame.io Camera to Cloud | 323 |
| | FTP OPTIONAL SETTING | 326 |
| | USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING | 328 |
| 2 ⁄2 | INFORMATION | 329 |
| 4 /2 | RESET NETWORK/USB SETTING | 329 |

Table of Contents Introduction......ji For the Latest Information.....ii Menu List......jv Shooting Menus.....iv The Playback Menu.....viii Setup Menus.....ix The Network/USB Settings Menu.....xii Supplied Accessoriesxxvii About This Manual.....xxviii Symbols and Conventions.....xxviii Terminologyxxviii **Before You Begin** Parts of the Camera..... The Serial Number Plate The Memory Card Slot Cover (Detachable)......6 The Focus Stick (Focus Lever)......6 The Mode Dial......7 The STILL/MOVIF Mode Switch......8 The DRIVF Button......8 The Command Dials.....9 The Indicator Lamp.......10 The LCD Monitor......11 The Viewfinder12 Attaching the Viewfinder......13 Focusing the Viewfinder......15 Camera Displays16 The LCD Monitor......18 Adjusting Display Brightness......22 Display Rotation......22 The DISP/BACK Button......22

| The Dual Display | 24 |
|---|----|
| Customizing the Standard Display | 25 |
| Virtual Horizon | 27 |
| The Secondary LCD Monitor | 28 |
| Using the Menus | 32 |
| The Menus | 32 |
| Selecting a Menu Tab | |
| Touch Screen Mode | |
| Shooting Touch Controls | |
| Playback Touch Controls | 38 |
| 2 First Steps | 39 |
| Attaching the Strap | 40 |
| Attaching a Lens | |
| Inserting the Battery | 43 |
| Inserting Memory Cards | 45 |
| Using Two Cards | |
| Compatible Memory Cards | |
| Using an external SSD in place of a memory card | |
| Charging the Battery | |
| Turning the Camera On and Off | |
| Checking the Battery Level | |
| Basic Setup | |
| Choosing a Different Language | |
| Changing the Time and Date | 58 |
| Basic Photography and Playback | 59 |
| Taking Photographs (Mode P) | 60 |
| Viewing Pictures | 63 |
| HDMI Output | |
| Deleting Pictures | 66 |
| 4 Movie Recording and Playback | 67 |
| Recording Movies | |
| Adjusting Movie Settings | 72 |
| Viewing Movies | 73 |

| 5 Taking Photographs | 75 |
|--|-----|
| P, S, A, and M Modes | 76 |
| Mode P: Program AE | 76 |
| Mode S: Shutter-Priority AE | 78 |
| Mode A: Aperture-Priority AE | 80 |
| Mode M: Manual Exposure | 82 |
| Custom Modes | 86 |
| Autofocus | 92 |
| Focus Mode | |
| Autofocus Options (AF Mode) | |
| Focus-Point Selection | 97 |
| Manual Focus | 101 |
| Checking Focus | 103 |
| Sensitivity | 106 |
| AUTO | 107 |
| Metering | |
| Exposure Compensation | |
| Focus/Exposure Lock | |
| Other Controls | |
| Bracketing | |
| 💹 ISO BKT | |
| WBJ WHITE BALANCE BKT | |
| BKT Bracketing | |
| Continuous Shooting (Burst Mode) | |
| Multiple Exposures | |
| Pixel-Shift Multi-Shot | 121 |
| 6 The Shooting Menus | 125 |
| <u> </u> | |
| IMAGE QUALITY SETTING (Still Photography) . IMAGE SIZE | |
| IMAGE QUALITY | |
| RAW RECORDING | |
| SELECT JPEG/HEIF | |
| FILM SIMULATION | |
| MONOCHROMATIC COLOR | |
| GRAIN EFFECT | |
| CITALLY ELLECT | 132 |

| | COLOR CHROME EFFECT | 133 |
|-----|--|--|
| | COLOR CHROME FX BLUE | 133 |
| | SMOOTH SKIN EFFECT | 133 |
| | DYNAMIC RANGE | 134 |
| | D RANGE PRIORITY | 135 |
| | WHITE BALANCE | 136 |
| | TONE CURVE | 140 |
| | COLOR | 140 |
| | SHARPNESS | 140 |
| | HIGH ISO NR | 140 |
| | CLARITY | 141 |
| | LONG EXPOSURE NR | 141 |
| | LENS MODULATION OPTIMIZER | 141 |
| | COLOR SPACE | |
| | PIXEL MAPPING | |
| | ▲ EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING | |
| | AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING | |
| | MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING | 143 |
| | | |
| ٩F | F/MF SETTING (Still Photography) | |
| ٩F | F/MF SETTING (Still Photography) FOCUS AREA | 146 |
| ٩F | F/MF SETTING (Still Photography) FOCUS AREAAF MODE | 146 146 |
| ΑF | F/MF SETTING (Still Photography) FOCUS AREA AF MODE ZONE CUSTOM SETTING | 146 146 146 |
| ٩F | F/MF SETTING (Still Photography) FOCUS AREA AF MODE ZONE CUSTOM SETTING AF MODE ALL SETTING | 146 146 146 146 |
| ΑF | F/MF SETTING (Still Photography) FOCUS AREA AF MODE ZONE CUSTOM SETTING AF MODE ALL SETTING AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS | 146 146 146 146 147 |
| A.F | F/MF SETTING (Still Photography) FOCUS AREA AF MODE ZONE CUSTOM SETTING AF MODE ALL SETTING AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS STORE AF MODE BY ORIENTATION | 146 146 146 146 147 150 |
| A.F | F/MF SETTING (Still Photography) FOCUS AREA AF MODE ZONE CUSTOM SETTING AF MODE ALL SETTING AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS. STORE AF MODE BY ORIENTATION AF POINT DISPLAY | 146 146 146 146 147 150 |
| ΑF | F/MF SETTING (Still Photography) FOCUS AREA | 146 146 146 147 150 151 |
| A.F | F/MF SETTING (Still Photography) FOCUS AREA | 146 146 146 147 150 151 151 |
| A.F | F/MF SETTING (Still Photography) FOCUS AREA | 146 146 146 147 150 151 151 152 |
| A.F | F/MF SETTING (Still Photography) FOCUS AREA | 146 146 146 147 150 151 151 152 152 |
| ΑF | F/MF SETTING (Still Photography) FOCUS AREA. AF MODE. ZONE CUSTOM SETTING AF MODE ALL SETTINGS AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS STORE AF MODE BY ORIENTATION AF POINT DISPLAY IN IN IN IN IT IN | 146 146 146 147 151 151 152 152 |
| ΑF | F/MF SETTING (Still Photography) FOCUS AREA. AF MODE. ZONE CUSTOM SETTING AF MODE ALL SETTINGS AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS STORE AF MODE BY ORIENTATION AF POINT DISPLAY [1] [1] WAP FOCUS POINT. NUMBER OF FOCUS POINTS PRE-AF. AF AF ILLUMINATOR SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING | 146 146 146 147 151 151 152 152 153 |
| ΑF | F/MF SETTING (Still Photography) FOCUS AREA | 146 146 146 147 151 151 151 152 152 153 155 |
| A.F | F/MF SETTING (Still Photography) FOCUS AREA | 146 146 146 147 150 151 151 152 153 155 157 |
| ΑF | F/MF SETTING (Still Photography) FOCUS AREA | 146 146 146 147 151 151 151 152 153 155 157 158 |

| INTERLOCK SPOT AE & FOCUS AREA | 159 |
|--|-----|
| ➡ # INSTANT AF SETTING | 159 |
| Ď ₽ DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE | 160 |
| RELEASE/FOCUS PRIORITY | 160 |
| ♣ AF RANGE LIMITER | |
| TOUCH SCREEN MODE | 162 |
| SHOOTING SETTING (Still Photography) | 164 |
| SELF-TIMER | 164 |
| SAVE SELF-TIMER SETTING | 165 |
| SELF-TIMER LAMP | |
| INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING | |
| INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING EXPOSURE SMOOTHING | 168 |
| INTERVAL PRIORITY MODE | 168 |
| AE BKT SETTING | 169 |
| FILM SIMULATION BKT | 169 |
| FOCUS BKT SETTING | |
| PHOTOMETRY | |
| SHUTTER TYPE | |
| FLICKER REDUCTION | |
| FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING | |
| ISO | |
| IS MODE | |
| 35mm FORMAT MODE | |
| COOLING FAN SETTING | |
| ★ WIRELESS COMMUNICATION | |
| FLASH SETTING (Still Photography) | |
| FLASH FUNCTION SETTING | |
| RED EYE REMOVAL | |
| TTL-LOCK MODE | |
| LED LIGHT SETTING | |
| COMMANDER SETTING | |
| CH SETTING | |
| MOVIE SETTING (Movie Recording) | |
| MOVIE SETTING LIST | |
| IMAGE FORMAT | |
| MOVIF MODE | 178 |

| HIGH SPEED REC | 179 |
|---|-----|
| ₽ SELF-TIMER | |
| MEDIA REC SETTING | 181 |
| HDMI OUTPUT SETTING | |
| FIX MOVIE CROP MAGNIFICATION | 185 |
| F-Log/HLG RECORDING | 186 |
| DATA LEVEL SETTING | 187 |
| PHOTOMETRY | |
| ₽ FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING | 187 |
| S MODE | 188 |
| S MODE BOOST | 188 |
| № ISO | |
| ZEBRA SETTING | 189 |
| ZEBRA LEVEL | |
| WAVEFORM/VECTORSCOPE | 190 |
| MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL | |
| REC FRAME INDICATOR | 191 |
| TALLY LIGHT | |
| COOLING FAN SETTING | |
| ₽ EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING | 193 |
| AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING | 193 |
| ★ WIRELESS COMMUNICATION | 193 |
| IMAGE QUALITY SETTING (Movie Recording) | 194 |
| FILM SIMULATION | |
| MONOCHROMATIC COLOR | |
| ₽ DYNAMIC RANGE | |
| ₩ WHITE BALANCE | 195 |
| TONE CURVE | 195 |
| ₽ COLOR | |
| SHARPNESS SHARPNESS | 196 |
| 🕰 HIGH ISO NR | 196 |
| INTERFRAME NR | |
| PIXEL MAPPING | |
| F-Log2 D RANGE PRIORITY | |
| PERIPHERAL LIGHT CORRECTION | |
| MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING | 197 |

| AF/MF SETTING (Movie Recording) | 198 |
|--|--|
| FOCUS AREA | 198 |
| AF MODE | 198 |
| ♣ AF-C CUSTOM SETTING | 199 |
| ➡ # WRAP FOCUS POINT | 199 |
| ♣ AF ILLUMINATOR | |
| 🚅 🖳 FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING | 200 |
| ★ SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING | 200 |
| ₽ AF+MF | 201 |
| MF ASSIST | |
| | 201 |
| ₽ FOCUS CHECK | |
| | |
| | |
| ♣ AF RANGE LIMITER | |
| ★ TOUCH SCREEN MODE | |
| FOCUS CHECK LOCK | |
| AUDIO SETTING (Movie Recording) | 205 |
| | |
| INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT | |
| INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT | 205 |
| INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENTEXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENTMIC JACK SETTING | 205 206 |
| INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT MIC JACK SETTING MIC LEVEL LIMITER | |
| INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT MIC JACK SETTING MIC LEVEL LIMITER WIND FILTER | |
| INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT MIC JACK SETTING MIC LEVEL LIMITER WIND FILTER LOW CUT FILTER | |
| INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT MIC JACK SETTING MIC LEVEL LIMITER WIND FILTER LOW CUT FILTER HEADPHONES VOLUME | |
| INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT MIC JACK SETTING MIC LEVEL LIMITER WIND FILTER LOW CUT FILTER HEADPHONES VOLUME MIC/REMOTE RELEASE | |
| INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT MIC JACK SETTING MIC LEVEL LIMITER VIND FILTER LOW CUT FILTER HEADPHONES VOLUME MIC/REMOTE RELEASE XLR MIC ADAPTER SETTING | 205 206 206 207 207 207 207 207 |
| INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT MIC JACK SETTING MIC LEVEL LIMITER VIND FILTER LOW CUT FILTER HEADPHONES VOLUME MIC/REMOTE RELEASE XLR MIC ADAPTER SETTING TIME CODE SETTING (Movie Recording) | 205 206 206 207 207 207 208 208 |
| INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT MIC JACK SETTING MIC LEVEL LIMITER WIND FILTER LOW CUT FILTER HEADPHONES VOLUME MIC/REMOTE RELEASE XLR MIC ADAPTER SETTING TIME CODE SETTING (Movie Recording) | 205 206 206 207 207 207 208 208 209 |
| INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT MIC JACK SETTING MIC LEVEL LIMITER WIND FILTER LOW CUT FILTER HEADPHONES VOLUME MIC/REMOTE RELEASE XLR MIC ADAPTER SETTING TIME CODE SETTING (Movie Recording) STARTTIME SETTING | 205 206 206 207 207 207 208 208 209 209 |
| INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT MIC JACK SETTING MIC LEVEL LIMITER | 205 206 206 207 207 207 208 209 209 209 |
| INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT MIC JACK SETTING MIC LEVEL LIMITER WIND FILTER LOW CUT FILTER HEADPHONES VOLUME MIC/REMOTE RELEASE XLR MIC ADAPTER SETTING TIME CODE SETTING (Movie Recording) START TIME SETTING COUNT UP SETTING | 205 206 206 207 207 207 208 209 209 209 210 |
| INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT MIC JACK SETTING MIC LEVEL LIMITER | 205 206 206 207 207 207 208 209 209 210 211 |

| Playback and the Playback Menu | 213 |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| The Playback Display | 214 |
| The DISP/BACK Button | 216 |
| Viewing Pictures | 218 |
| Playback Zoom | 219 |
| Multi-Frame Playback | 219 |
| The Playback Menu | |
| SWITCH SLOT | 220 |
| RAW CONVERSION | |
| HEIF TO JPEG/TIFF CONVERSION | 223 |
| ERASE | |
| SIMULTANEOUS DELETE | 226 |
| CROP | 226 |
| RESIZE | 227 |
| PROTECT | 228 |
| IMAGE ROTATE | 229 |
| VOICE MEMO SETTING | 230 |
| RATING | 231 |
| COPY | |
| TRANSFER IMAGE TO SMARTPHONE | 233 |
| ★ WIRELESS COMMUNICATION | 235 |
| DESQUEEZE DISP. IN PLAYBACK | 235 |
| PHOTOBOOK ASSIST | 236 |
| PRINT ORDER (DPOF) | |
| instax PRINTER PRINT | 239 |
| DISP ASPECT | 240 |
| | |
| 8 Network/USB Setting Menus | |
| Overview | |
| Supported Features | |
| Connection Setting Profiles | 246 |

| Connecting to Smartphones (Bluetooth) | 247 |
|--|-----|
| Installing Smartphone Apps | 247 |
| Connecting to a Smartphone | 247 |
| Using the Smartphone App | 249 |
| Connecting to Smartphones (USB) | |
| Copying Pictures to a Smartphone | 252 |
| Connecting the Camera and Computer | 255 |
| Using the Camera as a Webcam | 257 |
| instax SHARE Printers | 258 |
| Establishing a Connection | 258 |
| Printing Pictures | 259 |
| Tethered Photography | 260 |
| Tethered Photography via USB | 260 |
| Tethered Photography via Wireless LAN | |
| Tethered Photography via Wired LAN (Ethernet) | 267 |
| Uploading Files to Frame.io | 270 |
| Connecting via Wireless LAN | |
| Connecting via Wired LAN (Ethernet) | 272 |
| Uploading Items to Frame.io | 275 |
| Uploading Files via FTP | 278 |
| Connecting to FTP Servers | |
| Adjusting Settings for Connection to FTP Servers | 285 |
| Uploading Pictures to FTP Servers | 288 |
| RAW Processing | |
| Saving and Loading Settings | 292 |
| Remote Movie Recording Using a Web Browser | 293 |
| Connecting to the Camera from a Web Browser | 293 |
| Connecting to the Camera from a Computer or Tablet | 303 |
| The Remote Recording Display | |
| Recording Movies Remotely | |
| Viewing Movies | |
| Saving and Loading Camera Settings | 311 |

| Network/USB Setting Menus | |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| CREATE/EDIT CONNECTION SETTING | |
| SELECT CONNECTION SETTING | 318 |
| AIRPLANE MODE | |
| Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING | |
| instax PRINTER CONNECTION SETTING | |
| Frame.io Camera to Cloud | 323 |
| FTP OPTIONAL SETTING | |
| USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING | |
| INFORMATION | |
| RESET NETWORK/USB SETTING | 329 |
| 9 The Setup Menus | 331 |
| USER SETTING | 332 |
| FORMAT | 332 |
| ♠ AREA SETTING | 333 |
| DATE/TIME | 333 |
| TIME DIFFERENCE | 334 |
| ₹9 言語/LANG | 335 |
| ▲ MY MENU SETTING | 335 |
| ₩ MY MENU SETTING | |
| SENSOR CLEANING | |
| BATTERY AGE | 336 |
| RESET | 337 |
| REGULATORY | 337 |
| SOUND SETTING | 338 |
| AF BEEP VOL. | |
| SELF-TIMER BEEP VOL. | |
| OPERATION VOL | |
| REC START/STOP VOLUME | |
| MS EF ELECTRONIC SHUTTER VOLUME | |
| MS EF ELECTRONIC SHUTTER SOUND | |
| ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER VOLUME | |
| ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER SOUND | |
| PLAYBACK VOLUME | |
| 4ch AUDIO PLAYBACK | 341 |

| SC | CREEN SETTING | |
|----|--------------------------------|-------|
| | VIEW MODE SETTING | . 342 |
| | EVF BRIGHTNESS | . 342 |
| | EVF COLOR | . 342 |
| | EVF COLOR ADJUSTMENT | . 343 |
| | LCD BRIGHTNESS | . 344 |
| | LCD COLOR | . 344 |
| | LCD COLOR ADJUSTMENT | . 344 |
| | IMAGE DISP | |
| | AUTOROTATE DISPLAYS | |
| | PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE | |
| | NATURAL LIVE VIEW | |
| | F-Log VIEW ASSIST | |
| | ELECTRONIC LEVEL SETTING | |
| | FRAMING GUIDELINE | |
| | AUTOROTATE PB | |
| | PLAYBACK MAGNIFICATION | |
| | FOCUS SCALE UNITS | |
| | DUAL DISPLAY SETTING | |
| | EVF FULL SCREEN MAGNIFICATION | |
| | DISP. CUSTOM SETTING | |
| | LARGE INDICATORS MODE(EVF) | |
| | LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD) | |
| | LARGE INDICATORS DISP. SETTING | |
| | INFORMATION CONTRAST ADJ | |
| | LOCATION INFO | |
| | SUB MONITOR SETTING | |
| | SUB MONITOR BACKGROUND COLOR | |
| | Q MENU BACKGROUND | |
| | ₽ Q MENU BACKGROUND | |
| BU | JTTON/DIAL SETTING | |
| | FOCUS LEVER SETTING | |
| | ■ EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU | |
| | EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU | |
| | FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING | |
| | COMMAND DIAL SETTING | . 358 |

| | S.S. OPERATION | 359 |
|----|----------------------------|-----|
| | COMMAND DIAL DIRECTION | 359 |
| | SHUTTER AF | 359 |
| | SHUTTER AE | |
| | SHOOT WITHOUT LENS | 360 |
| | SHOOT WITHOUT CARD | 360 |
| | FOCUS RING | |
| | FOCUS RING OPERATION | 361 |
| | AE/AF-LOCK MODE | 361 |
| | AWB-LOCK MODE | |
| | EXPO. COMP. BUTTON SETTING | |
| | ► Fn1 BUTTON SETTING | |
| | TOUCH SCREEN SETTING | 364 |
| | LOCK | |
| P | DWER MANAGEMENT | 366 |
| | AUTO POWER OFF | |
| | PERFORMANCE | 367 |
| | SHOOTING STAND BY MODE | |
| | AUTO POWER SAVE | |
| | AUTO POWER OFF TEMP | 368 |
| SA | AVE DATA SETTING | |
| | FRAME NO. | |
| | EDIT FILE NAME | |
| | ▲ CARD SLOT SETTING | |
| | SELECT SLOT(★ SEQUENTIAL) | |
| | SELECT FOLDER | 371 |
| | COPYRIGHT INFO | 371 |
| | DEFAULT CAPTION | |
| | IPTC | |
| | GEOTAGGING | 373 |

| Shortcuts | 375 |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| Shortcut Options | 376 |
| MY MENU | |
| MY MENU SETTING | 377 |
| The Quick Menu | 379 |
| The Quick Menu Display | 379 |
| Viewing and Changing Settings | 381 |
| Editing the Quick Menu | 382 |
| Function Controls | 385 |
| The Function Buttons | 385 |
| Touch-Function Gestures | 390 |
| Peripherals and Optional Accessories | 393 |
| Lenses | 394 |
| Lens Parts | 394 |
| Lens Care | 395 |
| Removing Lens Caps | 395 |
| Attaching Lens Hoods | 395 |
| Aperture Rings | 396 |
| T/S Lenses | 396 |
| Viewfinder Tilt Adapters | 397 |
| Attaching the EVF-TL1 | 398 |
| Using the EVF-TL1 | 399 |
| External Flash Units | 400 |
| Flash Settings | 401 |
| SYNC TERMINAL | 402 |
| SHOE MOUNT FLASH | 403 |
| COMMANDER(OPTICAL) | 406 |
| Vertical Battery Grips | 410 |
| Attaching the Vertical Battery Grip | |
| Inserting and Removing Batteries | |
| Charging the Batteries | |
| Cooling Fans | |
| Attaching a Cooling Fan | |
| Using the Fan | |

| 7 Technical Notes | 419 |
|--|-----|
| Accessories from Fujifilm | 420 |
| Software and Services for Use with Your Camera | 423 |
| Smartphone Apps | 423 |
| RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX | 423 |
| Capture One Express for Fujifilm | 424 |
| Capture One for Fujifilm | |
| FUJIFILM Tether Shooting Plug-in (Exclusively for Lightroom) | 424 |
| FUJIFILM X Acquire | 424 |
| FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO | 425 |
| FUJIFILM Pixel Shift Combiner | 425 |
| Frame.io Camera to Cloud | 425 |
| For Your Safety | 426 |
| Product Care | |
| Cleaning the Image Sensor | |
| Firmware Updates | 439 |
| Checking the Firmware Version | |
| Troubleshooting | 440 |
| Warning Messages and Displays | 452 |
| Errors | 457 |
| Memory Card Capacity | 460 |
| Specifications | 461 |

Supplied Accessories

The following are included with the camera:

NP-W235 rechargeable battery



Tor reasons of safety, the battery is not charged at shipment. The camera will not function if the battery is not charged; be sure to charge the battery before use (\$\Pi\$ 50).

- AC-5VJ AC power adapter
- Plug adapter
- Interchangeable electronic viewfinder EVF-GFX3
- USB cable (approx. 0.6 m/2 ft.)
- Body cap (comes attached to camera)
- Shoulder strap
- Cable protector
- Hot shoe cover (comes attached to hot shoe)
- Sync terminal cap (comes attached to camera)
- Vertical battery grip connector cover (comes attached to camera)
- Cooling fan connector cover (comes attached to camera)
- The EVF-GFX3 is for the GFX100 II only.
- The plug adapter supplied varies with the country or region.
 - For information on compatible computer software, see "Software for Use with Your Camera" (423).

About This Manual

This manual contains instructions for your FUJIFILM GFX100 II digital camera. Be sure you have read and understood its contents before proceeding.

Symbols and Conventions

The following symbols are used in this manual:



Information that should be read to prevent damage to the product.



Additional information that may be helpful when using the product.



Pages on which related information may be found.

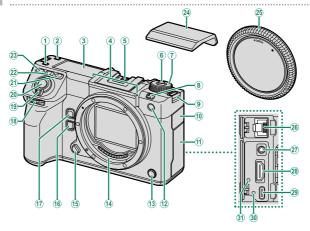
Menus and other text in the displays are shown in **bold**. Illustrations are for explanatory purposes only; drawings may be simplified, while photographs are not necessarily taken with the model of camera described in this manual.

Terminology

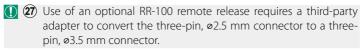
The optional SD, SDHC, SDXC, and Type B CFexpress memory cards the camera uses to store pictures are referred to as "memory cards". The electronic viewfinder may be referred to as the "EVF" and the LCD monitor as the "LCD". Smartphones and tablets are referred to as "smartphones".

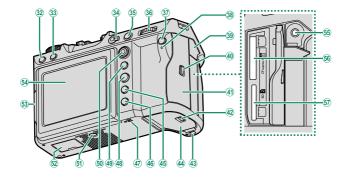


Parts of the Camera



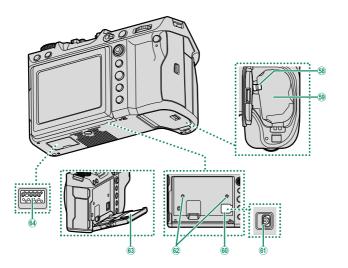
| | Secondary monitor backlight button31 | |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| 2 | Fn4 button385 | 17 Fn5 button |
| 3 | Secondary LCD monitor28 | 18 Front command dial9, 358 |
| 4 | Microphone68 | 19 ON/OFF switch54 |
| (5) | Hot shoe401 | 20 Shutter button |
| | | 21 Fn1 button385 |
| 7 | Mode dial7 | 22 Fn2 button |
| 8 | STILL/MOVIE mode switch | 23 Fn3 button |
| | | 40 Hot shoe cover40 |
| 9 | <i>Strap eyelet</i> 40 | 25 Body cap4 |
| 10 | LAN connector cover | 26 LAN connector |
| 11) | Connector cover | 27 Microphone/remote release connector |
| 12 | AF-assist illuminator152 | (ø3.5mm)71, 85 |
| | <i>Self-timer lamp</i> 164 | 28 HDMI connector (Type A)64 |
| | Tally light192 | 29 USB connector (Type-C)50 |
| 13) | <i>Sync terminal402</i> | 30 Hole to screw USB cable |
| 14) | Lens signal contacts | 31) Hole to screw cable protector |
| | Lens release button41 | • |





| 32 | DRIVE <i>button</i> 8 |
|-------------|--|
| 33 | (delete) button66 |
| | Focus mode selector93 |
| 35 | AFON button111, 385 |
| | Rear command dial9, 218, 358 |
| 37) | Q (quick menu) button379 |
| | Indicator lamp 10, 192 |
| | Tally light192 |
| 39 | Headphone jack cover |
| 40 | Memory card slot cover latch45 |
| 41) | Memory card slot cover (detachable) |
| | 6, 45 |
| 42 | Battery-chamber cover latch43 |
| 43 | Hole to hook Vertical Battery Grip |
| 44) | Battery-chamber cover43 |
| 45 | DISP (display)/ BACK button22, 216 |
| | |

| 46 | ▶ (playback) button | 63 |
|-------------|---------------------------------|------------|
| 47) | Speaker | 73, 341 |
| 48 | MENU/OK button | 32 |
| 49 | AEL (exposure lock) button | 111, 385 |
| 50 | Focus stick (focus lever) | 6, 98, 357 |
| <u>51</u>) | Tripod mount | |
| <u>52</u> | Vertical battery grip connector | cover 411 |
| <u>53</u> | Tilt lock release | 11 |
| | LCD monitor | |
| | Touch screen | |
| 55 | Headphone jack (ø3.5mm) | 207 |
| | Memory card slot 1 | |
| | (for Type B CFexpress cards) | 45 |
| 57) | Memory card slot 2 | |
| | (for SD memory cards) | 45 |
| | | |

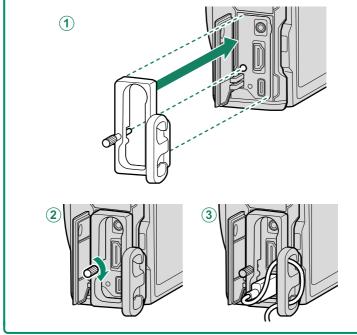


| <u>58</u> | Battery latch44 | 62) Hole to screw cooling fan | 416 |
|-------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----|
| 59 | Battery chamber43 | 63 Serial number plate | 6 |
| (60) | Cooling fan connector cover416 | 64 Vertical battery grip connector | 411 |
| (61) | Cooling fan connector416 | | |

The Cable Protector-

Attach the protector as shown to prevent accidental disconnection.

- (1) Slide the protector over the USB connector cover so that the cover passes through the slot in the protector.
- (2) Tighten the lock screw.
- 3 Connect the cable and pass it through the protector as shown.



The Serial Number Plate

Do not remove the serial number plate, which provides the CMIIT ID, serial number, and other important information.



Serial number plate

The Memory Card Slot Cover (Detachable)

The memory card slot cover can be removed by lowering the interior latch. Remove the cover for ease of access when a camera rig is attached or in other situations that make it difficult to open or close the cover.



The Focus Stick (Focus Lever)

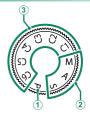
Tilt or press the focus stick to select the focus area. The focus stick can also be used to navigate the menus.



To choose the role played by the focus stick, press and hold the center of the stick or use BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > FOCUS LEVER SETTING.

The Mode Dial

To select a shooting mode, rotate the dial until the icon for the desired mode aligns with the index.



| Mode | Description | |
|---|--|----|
| 1 P (PROGRAM AE) | Aperture and shutter speed can be adjusted using program shift. | 76 |
| ② S (SHUTTER PRIORITY AE) A (APERTURE PRIORITY AE) M (MANUAL) | Select for full control over camera settings, including aperture (M and A) and/or shutter speed (M and S). | |
| 3 C1/C2/C3/C4/C5/C6 (CUSTOM 1/2/3/4/5/6) | Take pictures using previously-stored settings. | 86 |

(1) Rotate the mode dial only after pressing the dial lock release to release the dial.

The STILL/MOVIE Mode Switch

Slide the **STILL/MOVIE** mode switch to **STILL** to take photographs or to **MOVIE** to record movies.



The DRIVE Button

Press the **DRIVE** button to adjust shooting settings. The options displayed vary with the position of the **STILL/MOVIE** mode switch.

• Pressing the button when **STILL** is selected displays drive mode options.



| Mode | | |
|----------|-------------------|-----|
| Δ | Single frame | 76 |
| Ð | High-speed burst | 117 |
| <u> </u> | Low-speed burst | 117 |
| ISO | ISO BKT | 113 |
| WB | WHITE BALANCE BKT | 113 |
| BKT | Bracketing | 114 |

| Mode | | |
|----------------|---|-----|
| | Multiple exposure | 119 |
| 4 HIS SHIFT | PIXEL SHIFT MULTI SHOT ACCURATE COLOR | 121 |
| 16 | PIXEL SHIFT MULTI SHOT HIGH RESOLUTION + ACCURATE COLOR | 121 |

 Pressing the button when MOVIE is selected displays movie recording options.

| Option |
|--------------|
| Frame size |
| Aspect ratio |
| Frame rate |

The Command Dials

Rotate or press the command dials to:

| | Front command dial | Rear command dial |
|--------|---|---|
| | | |
| Rotate | Select menu tabs or page through menus Adjust aperture^{1,2} View other pictures during playback | Highlight menu items Choose the desired combination of shutter speed and aperture (program shift) Choose a shutter speed ^{1,4} Adjust exposure compensation by rotating the dial while pressing the function button to which EXPO. COMP. is assigned ¹ Adjust settings in the quick menu Choose the size of the focus frame Zoom in or out in full frame playback Zoom in or out in multi-frame playback |
| Press | Switch between aperture and ISO sensitivity ² Press and hold to choose the option selected for ■ BUTTON/ DIAL SETTING > COMMAND DIAL SETTING in the ■ (setup) menu | manual focus mode focus display ³ • Zoom in on the active focus |

- 1 Can be changed using **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **COMMAND DIAL SETTING**.
- 2 If the lens is equipped with an aperture ring with an "A" or "C" position, the aperture ring must be in the A or C position.
- 3 Available only if **FOCUS CHECK** is assigned to a function button.
- 4 Only if a value other than auto is selected for shutter speed.



The rotation direction for the command dials can be selected using

The Indicator Lamp

Camera status is shown by the indicator lamp.



| Indicator lamp | Camera status |
|-------------------------|--|
| Glows green | Focus locked. |
| Blinks green | Focus or slow shutter speed warning. Pictures can be taken. |
| Blinks green and orange | Camera on: Recording pictures, or picture displayed for confirmation after being taken with option other than OFF selected for SCREEN SETTING > IMAGE DISP. (additional pictures can be taken). Camera off: Uploading pictures to a smartphone or tablet.* |
| Glows orange | Recording pictures. No additional pictures can be taken at this time. |
| Blinks orange | Flash charging; flash will not fire when picture is taken. |
| Blinks red | Lens or memory error. |

^{*} Displayed only if pictures are selected for upload.



- Warnings may also appear in the display.
 - The indicator lamp remains off while your eye is to the viewfinder.
 - The **MOVIE SETTING** > **TALLY LIGHT** option can be used to choose the lamp (indicator or AF-assist) that lights during movie recording and whether the lamp blinks or remains steady.

The LCD Monitor

The LCD monitor can be tilted for easier viewing, but be careful not to touch the wires or trap fingers or other objects behind the monitor. Touching the wires could cause camera malfunction.





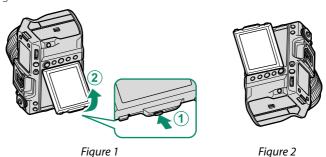
The LCD monitor also functions as a touch screen that can be used for:

- Touch photography (35)
- Focus area selection (\$\equiv 34\$)
- Function selection (== 37)
- Playback (38)

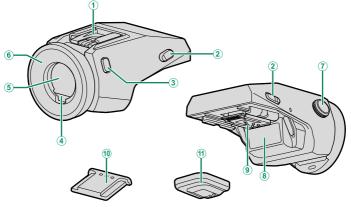
"Tall" (Portrait) Orientation-

The display can also be tilted to take pictures from high or low angles when the camera is rotated to take pictures in "tall" (portrait) orientation.

- Press the tilt lock release and tilt the display as shown in Figure 1.
- To take high-angle shots, hold the camera in the orientation shown in Figure 2.



The Viewfinder



| 1 Hot shoe397, 403 | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 2 Viewfinder lock releases | 8 Serial number plate |
| ③ VIEW MODE button | 9 Connectors |
| 4 Eye sensor21 | 10 Hot shoe cover |
| 5 Electronic viewfinder (EVF) | (11) Connector cover |
| 6) Eye cup (lockable) 14 | |

The EVF-TL1-

The optional EVF-TL1 tilt adapter lets you swivel the viewfinder left or right $\pm 45^{\circ}$ or up or down between 0° and 90° (\boxplus 397).



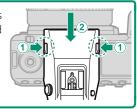
Attaching the Viewfinder

Using the viewfinder makes it easier to frame your subject accurately. Remove the hot shoe cover from the camera and slide the viewfinder onto the hot shoe, stopping when it clicks into place.



-Removing the Viewfinder-

Keeping the lock releases pressed (1), press down on the front of the viewfinder (2) and slide it off as shown.



The Eye Cup

To remove the eye cup, hold the buttons on either side and slide eye cup up.



Focusing the Viewfinder

If the indicators displayed in the viewfinder are blurred, put your eye to the viewfinder and rotate the diopter adjustment control until the display is in sharp focus.

To focus the viewfinder:

- (1) Lift the diopter adjustment control.
- (2) Rotate the control to adjust viewfinder focus.
- (3) Return the control to its original position and lock it in place.





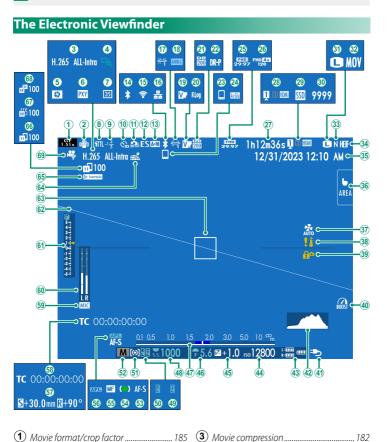


① Lift the control before use. Failure to observe this precaution could cause product malfunction.

Camera Displays

This section lists the indicators that may be displayed during shooting.

For illustrative purposes, displays are shown with all indicators lit.



(4) Focus check 104, 159

(2) IS mode² 172

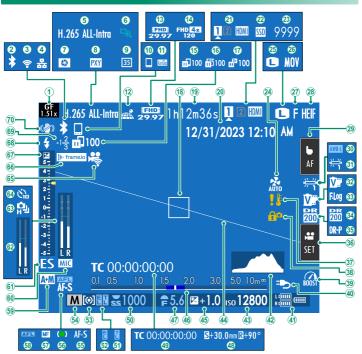
| $\overline{}$ | | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|------------|
| \sim | Depth-of-field preview81, 103 | \sim | Cooling fan settings | |
| | Proxy setting (ProRes only)184 | | Temperature warning | |
| (7) | 35mm format mode172 | \sim | Control lock ³ | |
| (8) | Flash (TTL) mode403 | \simeq | Boost mode | |
| (9) | Flash compensation403 | (41) | Power supply | 52 |
| (10) | Self-timer indicator164 | (42) | Histogram | 26 |
| (11) | Continuous mode117 | 43 | Battery level | 55 |
| | Shutter type170 | (44) | Sensitivity | 106 |
| (13) | AF+MF indicator ² 157 | (45) | Exposure compensation | 109 |
| (14) | Bluetooth ON/OFF | (46) | Aperture | |
| (15) | Wireless connection | 47) | Distance indicator ² | 103 |
| 16) | Ethernet connection | 48 | Shutter speed | 77, 78, 82 |
| (17) | White balance 136 | 49 | TTL lock | 175, 389 |
| 18) | AWB lock362 | 50 | AE lock | 111, 361 |
| 19 | Film simulation130 | 51) | Metering | 108 |
| 20) | F-Log/HLG recording186 | (52) | Shooting mode | 76 |
| 21) | <i>Dynamic range</i> 134 | 53 | Focus mode ² | 93 |
| 22) | <i>D-range priority</i> | 54) | Focus indicator ² | 94 |
| 23) | Bluetooth host247 | 55 | Manual focus indicator ² | 93, 101 |
| 24) | AirGlu BT connection211 | (56) | AF lock | 111, 361 |
| 25) | Movie mode 68, 178 | 57) | Shift amount/rotate amount | 396 |
| 26 | High-speed recording indicator179 | <u>58</u> | Time code | 209 |
| (27) | | (59) | Microphone input channel | 208 |
| | elapsed recording time68 | 60 | Recording level ² | 205 |
| 28) | Card slot options 47, 370 | 61) | Exposure indicator | 82, 109 |
| 29 | SSD connection status49 | 62 | Virtual horizon | 27 |
| 30 | Number of available frames 1460 | 63 | Focus frame | 97, 110 |
| 31) | Image size126 | 64 | Location data download status | 373 |
| 32) | File format182 | 65 | Frame.io connection status | 274 |
| 33 | Image quality127 | 66 | Image transfer status | 247, 313 |
| 34) | HEIF format129 | 67 | FTP upload progress | 278 |
| 35) | Date and time56, 58, 333 | 68 | Frame.io upload progress | 270 |
| (36) | Touch screen mode | (69) | Remote recording function | 293 |

¹ Shows "9999" if there is space for over 9999 frames.

² Not displayed when **ON** is selected for **☑ SCREEN SET-UP** > **LARGE INDICATORS MODE(EVF)**.

³ Displayed when controls have been locked by pressing and holding the **MENU/OK** button. Control lock can be ended by pressing and holding the **MENU/OK** button again.

The LCD Monitor



| 185 Movie format/crop factor | 9 35mm format mode 172 |
|----------------------------------|---|
| (2) Bluetooth ON/OFF | 10 Bluetooth host247 |
| Wireless connection | 11) AirGlu BT connection211 |
| 4 Ethernet connection | 12 Location data download status |
| Movie compression182 | (13) Movie mode |
| 6 Focus check104, 159 | High-speed recording indicator |
| 7 Depth-of-field preview | 15 Image transfer status247, 313 |
| 8 Proxy setting (ProRes only)184 | 16 FTP upload progress278 |

| 17) | Frame.io upload progress | 270 | 44) | Virtual horizon | 27 |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|------------|
| 18) | Focus frame | 97, 110 | 45 | Exposure compensation | 109 |
| 19 | | | 46 | Distance indicator ² | 103 |
| | elapsed recording time | 68 | | Aperture | |
| 20 | Date and time | 56, 58, 333 | | Shift amount/rotate amount | |
| 21) | Card slot options | 47, 370 | 49 | Time code | 209 |
| 22 | SSD connection status | 49 | 50 | Shutter speed | 77, 78, 82 |
| 23 | Number of available frames 1 | 460 | | TTL lock | |
| 24) | Cooling fan settings | 173, 193 | (52) | AE lock | 111, 361 |
| 25 | Image size | 126 | 53 | Metering | 108 |
| 26 | File format | 182 | 54 | Shooting mode | 76 |
| 27) | Image quality | 127 | (55) | Focus mode ² | 93 |
| 28 | HEIF format | 129 | 56 | Focus indicator ² | 94 |
| 29 | Touch screen mode ³ | 34, 162 | 57 | Manual focus indicator ² | 93, 101 |
| 30 | AWB lock | 362 | 58 | AF lock | 111, 361 |
| 31) | White balance | 136 | 59 | AF+MF indicator ² | 157 |
| 32 | Film simulation | 130 | 60 | Microphone input channel | 208 |
| 33 | F-Log/HLG recording | 186 | 61) | Shutter type | 170 |
| 34) | Dynamic range | 134 | 62 | Recording level ² | 205 |
| 35) | D-range priority | 135 | 63 | Continuous mode | 117 |
| <u>36</u> | Movie optimized control ³ | 36 | 64) | Self-timer indicator | 164 |
| 37) | Temperature warning | 46, 456 | 65 | Remote recording function | 293 |
| (38) | Control lock ⁴ | 365 | 66 | Frame.io connection status | 274 |
| <u>39</u> | Boost mode | 367 | 67 | Exposure indicator | 82, 109 |
| 40 | Power supply | 52 | 68 | Flash (TTL) mode | 403 |
| 41) | Battery level | 55 | 69 | Flash compensation | 403 |
| (42) | Histogram | 26 | (70) | IS mode ² | 172 |
| 43 | Sensitivity | 106 | | | |

- 1 Shows "9999" if there is space for over 9999 frames.
- 2 Not displayed when **ON** is selected for **☑ SCREEN SET-UP** > **LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD)**.
- 3 Camera functions can also be accessed via touch controls.
- 4 Displayed when controls have been locked by pressing and holding the **MENU/OK** button. Control lock can be ended by pressing and holding the **MENU/OK** button again.

Choosing a Display Mode

Press the VIEW MODE button to cycle through the following display modes. You can choose separate display modes for shooting and playback.



Use **SCREEN SET-UP** > **VIEW MODE SETTING** in the setup menu to choose a display mode for the EVF and LCD monitor.

SHOOTING

| Option | Description |
|------------------------------|---|
| SERISSE EYE SENSOR | Putting your eye to the viewfinder turns the viewfinder on and the LCD monitor off; taking your eye away turns the viewfinder off and LCD monitor on. |
| LCD ONLY | LCD monitor on, viewfinder off. |
| EVF ONLY | Viewfinder on, LCD monitor off. |
| EVF ONLY + SERICION | Putting your eye to the viewfinder turns the viewfinder on; taking it away turns the viewfinder off. The LCD monitor remains off. |
| EYE SENSOR + LCD IMAGE DISP. | Putting your eye to the viewfinder during shooting turns the viewfinder on, but the LCD monitor is used for the display of images once you remove your eye from the viewfinder after shooting. The options selected for SCREEN SET-UP > IMAGE DISP. apply to display in the LCD monitor. This setting cannot be selected while shooting movies. |



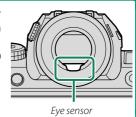
So to Screen Set-UP > VIEW MODE SETTING > SHOOTING in Section 1. the setup menu and press the **Q** button to choose the view modes available

PLAYBACK

| Option | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| SERSOR EYE SENSOR | Putting your eye to the viewfinder turns the viewfinder on and the LCD monitor off; taking your eye away turns the viewfinder off and LCD monitor on. |
| LCD ONLY | LCD monitor on, viewfinder off. |
| EVF ONLY | Viewfinder on, LCD monitor off. |

-The Eye Sensor-

- The eye sensor may respond to objects other than your eye or to light shining directly on the sensor.
- The eye sensor is not available when the LCD monitor is tilted.



Adjusting Display Brightness

The brightness and saturation of the viewfinder and LCD monitor can be adjusted using the items in the **SCREEN SET-UP** menu. Choose EVF BRIGHTNESS or EVF COLOR to adjust viewfinder brightness or saturation, LCD BRIGHTNESS or LCD COLOR to do the same for the LCD monitor.

Display Rotation

When ON is selected for SCREEN SET-UP > AUTOROTATE DISPLAYS, the indicators in the viewfinder and LCD monitor automatically rotate to match camera orientation.

The DISP/BACK Button

The **DISP/BACK** button controls the display of indicators in the viewfinder and LCD monitor.





Number of the EVF and LCD must be selected separately. To choose the EVF display, place your eye to the viewfinder while using the DISP/BACK button.

Viewfinder

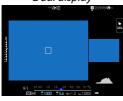
Full screen



Standard indicators



Dual display



Full screen (no indicators)



Standard (no indicators)





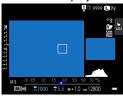
The dual display is available only when shooting still images with manual focus.

LCD Monitor

Standard indicators



Dual display



Standard (no indicators)



Info display



The dual display is available only during manual focus.

The Dual Display

The dual display consists of a large full-frame window and a smaller close-up of the focus area.

Customizing the Standard Display

To choose the items shown in the standard indicator display:

- Display standard indicators.
 Use the DISP/BACK button to display standard indicators.
- 2 Select DISP. CUSTOM SETTING. Select SCREEN SET-UP > DISP. CUSTOM SETTING in the setup menu.
- 3 Choose items.

Highlight items and press **MENU/OK** to select or deselect.

- FRAMING GUIDFLINF
- FOCUS FRAME
- FOCUS INDICATOR
- AF DISTANCE INDICATOR
- MF DISTANCE INDICATOR
- HISTOGRAM
- LIVE VIEW HIGHLIGHT ALERT
- SHOOTING MODE
- APERTURE/S-SPEED/ISO
- INFORMATION BACKGROUND
- Expo. Comp. (Digit)
- Expo. Comp. (Scale)
- FOCUS MODE
- PHOTOMETRY
- SHUTTER TYPE
- FLASH
- CONTINUOUS MODE
- DUAL IS MODE
- TOUCH SCREEN MODE

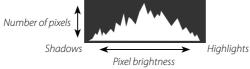
- WHITE BALANCE
- FILM SIMULATION
- DYNAMIC RANGE
- BOOST MODE
- SHIFT AMOUNT OF T/S LENS
- ROTATE AMOUNT OF T/S LENS
- COOLING FAN SETTING
- FRAMES REMAINING
- IMAGE SIZE/QUALITY
- MOVIE MODE & REC. TIME
- 35mm FORMAT MODE
- COMMUNICATION STATUS
- MIC LEVEL
- GUIDANCE MESSAGE
- NO STORAGE MEDIA WARNING
- DATE/TIME
- BATTERY LEVEL
- FRAMING OUTLINE
- 4 Press DISP/BACK to save changes.
- 5 Press DISP/BACK as needed to exit the menus and return to the shooting display.

-Framing Outline

Enable **FRAMING OUTLINE** to make the borders of the frame easier to see against dark backgrounds.

-Histograms -

Histograms show the distribution of tones in the image. Brightness is shown by the horizontal axis, the number of pixels by the vertical axis.



- **Optimal exposure**: Pixels are distributed in an even curve throughout the tone range.
- Overexposed: Pixels are clustered on the right side of the graph.
- **Underexposed**: Pixels are clustered on the left side of the graph.

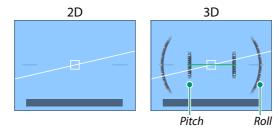
To view separate RGB histograms and a display showing areas of the frame that will be overexposed at current settings superimposed on the view through the lens, press the function button to which **HISTOGRAM** is assigned (**EM** 358, 385).

- 1 Overexposed areas blink
- RGB histograms

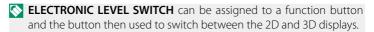


Virtual Horizon

Check whether the camera is level. The display type can be chosen using SCREEN SET-UP > ELECTRONIC LEVEL SETTING. Use the virtual horizon to level the camera when mounting it on a tripod or the like.



- OFF: The virtual horizon is not displayed.
- 2D: A white line shows the amount the camera is tilted left or right. The line turns green when the camera is level. The line may vanish if the camera is tilted forward or back.
- **3D**: The display shows whether the camera is tilted left or right and forward or back.



The Secondary LCD Monitor

Among the settings that can be viewed in the secondary LCD monitor are shutter speed, aperture, and ISO sensitivity. Different settings are displayed in still photography and movie modes.



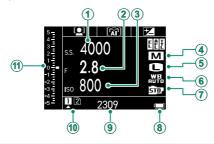
Secondary LCD monitor

Default Settings

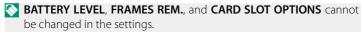
By default, the secondary LCD monitor displays the settings listed below.

The settings displayed can be selected using SCREEN SET-UP > SUB MONITOR SETTING

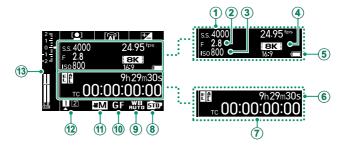
Still Photography Mode



| Default | | |
|-------------------|------------------------|--|
| ① SHUTTER SPEED | TILM SIMULATION | |
| ② APERTURE | BATTERY LEVEL | |
| ③ ISO | FRAMES REM. | |
| (4) SHOOTING MODE | (10) CARD SLOT OPTIONS | |
| (5) IMAGE SIZE | 11) 🔀 Scale | |
| WHITE BALANCE | | |



Movie Mode



| Default | | | |
|-------------------|----------------------------|--|--|
| ① SHUTTER SPEED | 8 FILM SIMULATION | | |
| ② APERTURE | WHITE BALANCE | | |
| ③ ISO | 10 MOVIE FORMAT | | |
| (4) MOVIE MODE | ① SHOOTING MODE | | |
| (5) BATTERY LEVEL | ② CARD SLOT OPTIONS | | |
| REMAINING TIME | (3) Expo.Comp. & MIC LEVEL | | |
| (7) TIME CODE | | | |

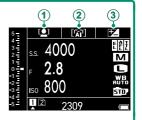


MOVIE MODE, BATTERY LEVEL, and CARD SLOT OPTIONS cannot be changed in the settings.

Checking the functions assigned to function buttons

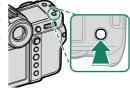
The functions assigned to the Fn1, Fn2, and Fn3 buttons in BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING can be checked on the secondary LCD monitor.

- Fn1 button
- Fn2 button
- Fn3 button

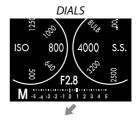


Cycling Through Indicators in the Secondary LCD Monitor

The indicators displayed in the secondary LCD monitor change each time the secondary LCD monitor mode button is pressed.







HISTOGRAM

^{*} Displays movie information in movie mode.

The Secondary Monitor Backlight Button

To turn on the secondary LCD monitor backlight when you find the secondary LCD monitor too dark to read, press the secondary monitor backlight button. Press the button again to turn the backlight off.

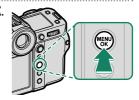


Background Color

The background color (black or white) for the secondary LCD monitor can be selected using the SCREEN SET-UP > SUB MONITOR BACKGROUND COLOR option in the (setup) menu. Note that the background is displayed in white whenever the secondary LCD monitor backlight is on.

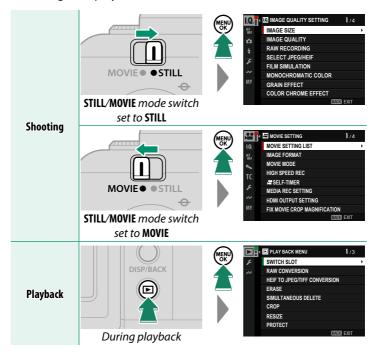
Using the Menus

To display the menus, press MENU/OK.



The Menus

Different menus are displayed during still photography, movie recording, and playback.



Selecting a Menu Tab

To navigate the menus:

1 Press MENU/OK to display the menus.





2 Press the focus stick (focus lever) left to highlight the tab for the current menu.



- **3** Press the focus stick up or down to highlight the tab containing the desired item.
- 4 Press the focus stick right to place the cursor in the menu.
- Use the front command dial to select menu tabs or page through menus and the rear command dial to highlight menu items.



Touch Screen Mode

The LCD monitor also functions as a touch screen.

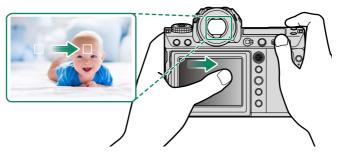
Shooting Touch Controls

To enable touch controls, select ON for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > **★** TOUCH SCREEN SETTING.



EVF

The LCD monitor can be used to select the focus area while pictures are being framed in the electronic viewfinder (EVF). Use BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > EVE TOUCH SCREEN AREA SETTINGS to choose the area of the monitor employed for touch controls.





You can choose the type of subject on which the camera preferentially focuses when **SUBJECT DETECTION ON** is selected for **AF/MF** SETTING > SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING

LCD Monitor

The operation performed can be selected by tapping the touch screen mode indicator in the display. Touch controls can be used for the following operations:

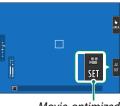


| Mode | Description |
|-----------|---|
| AF AF OFF | In focus mode S (AF-S), the camera focuses when you tap your subject in the display. Focus locks at the current distance until you tap the AF OFF icon. In focus mode C (AF-C), the camera initiates focus when you tap your subject display. The camera will continue to adjust focus for changes in the distance to the subject until you tap the AF OFF icon. In manual focus mode (MF), you can tap the display to focus on the selected subject using autofocus. |
| AREA AREA | Tap to select a point for focus or zoom. The focus frame will move to the selected point. |
| OFF OFF | Touch screen mode off. |

- The behavior of the touch screen varies with the AF mode.
 - Different touch controls are used during focus zoom (🕮 163).
- To disable touch controls and hide the touch screen mode indicator, select OFF for ■ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING.
 - Touch control settings can be adjusted using AF/MF SETTING > TOUCH **SCREEN MODE**. For information on the touch controls available during movie recording, see "Movie Recording (TOUCH SCREEN MODE; 203)".

MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL 👄 🖢

Selecting ON for □ MOVIE SETTING > MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL → or tapping the movie-optimized mode button in the shooting display optimizes the command dials and touch controls for movie recording. This can be used to prevent camera sounds being recorded with movie footage.



Movie-optimized mode button

- SHUTTER SPEED
- APERTURE
- EXPOSURE COMPENSATION
- 👺 ISO
- INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT/EXTERNAL MIC • # IS MODE BOOST LEVEL ADJUSTMENT
- WIND FILTER
- HEADPHONES VOLUME
- FII M SIMULATION
- WHITE BALANCE
- S MODE

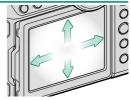


- Enabling movie-optimized controls disables the aperture ring.
 - When movie-optimized control is enabled, the movie-optimized mode button can be used to change shooting settings or disable movie-optimized control.
 - EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT can be set only when an external mic is connected

Touch Function

Functions can be assigned to the following flick gestures in much the same way as function buttons (385):

• Flick up: T-Fn1 Flick left: T-Fn2 • Flick right: T-Fn3 Flick down: T-Fn4





• In some cases, touch-function flick gestures display a menu; tap to select the desired option.



• Touch-function gestures are disabled by default. To enable touch-function gestures, select ON for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > III TOUCH FUNCTION.

Playback Touch Controls

When ON is selected for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH **SCREEN SETTING** > **TOUCH SCREEN SETTING**, touch controls can be used for the following playback operations:

• Swipe: Swipe a finger across the display to view other images.



• Pinch-out: Place two fingers on the display and spread them apart to zoom in.



• Pinch-in: Place two fingers on the display and slide them together to zoom out.



Pictures can be zoomed out until the entire image is visible but no further.

• Double-tap: Tap the display twice to zoom in on the focus point.



• **Drag**: View other areas of the image during playback zoom.



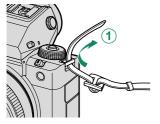


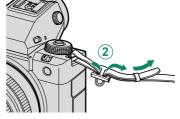


Attaching the Strap

Attach the strap.

Attach the strap to the two strap eyelets as shown below.





① To avoid dropping the camera, be sure the strap is correctly secured.

Attaching a Lens

The camera can be used with lenses for the FUJIFILM G-mount.

Remove the body cap from the camera and the rear cap from the lens. Place the lens on mount, keeping the marks on the lens and camera aligned (1), and then slowly rotate the lens in the direction of the arrow until it clicks into place (2).



- When attaching lenses, ensure that dust or other foreign matter does not enter the camera
 - Be careful not to touch the camera's internal parts.
 - Rotate the lens until it clicks securely into place.
 - Do not press the lens release button while attaching the lens.

-Removing Lenses-

To remove the lens, turn the camera off, then press the lens release button (1) and slowly rotate the lens as shown (2).



To prevent dust accumulating on the lens or inside the camera, replace the lens caps and camera body cap when the lens is not attached



Lenses and Other Optional Accessories

The camera can be used with lenses and accessories for the FUJIFILM G-mount

- ① Observe the following precautions when attaching or removing (exchanging) lenses.
 - Check that the lenses are free of dust and other foreign matter.
 - Do not change lenses in direct sunlight or under another bright light source. Light focused into the interior of the camera could cause it to malfunction.
 - Attach the lens caps before exchanging lenses.
 - Do not rotate the lens while holding moving parts of the camera, such as the aperture ring.
 - See the manual provided with the lens for information on use.

Inserting the Battery

Insert the battery in the camera as described below.

- 1 Open the battery-chamber cover. Slide the battery-chamber cover latch as shown and open the battery-chamber cover.
 - Do not open the battery-chamber cover when the camera is on. Failure to observe this precaution could damage image files or memory cards
 - Do not use excessive force when handling the battery-chamber cover.





Insert the battery as shown.

- Insert the battery in the orientation shown. Do not use force or attempt to insert the battery upside down or backwards.
 - Confirm that the battery is securely latched.



3 Close the battery-chamber cover. Close and latch the cover.

If the cover does not close, check that the battery is in the correct orientation. Do not attempt to force the cover shut.



-Removing the Battery-

Before removing the battery, turn the camera off and open the battery-chamber cover.

To remove the battery, press the battery latch to the side, and slide the battery out of the camera as shown.



The battery may become hot when used in high-temperature environments. Observe caution when removing the battery.

Inserting Memory Cards

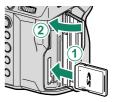
Pictures are stored on memory cards (sold separately).

- The camera is equipped with two memory card slots. Use Slot 1 with CFexpress cards and Slot 2 with SD, SDHC, or SDXC cards.
 - 1 Open the memory card slot cover. Unlatch and open the cover.



- ① Do not turn the camera off or remove the memory card while the memory card is being formatted or data are being recorded to or deleted from the card. Failure to observe this precaution could damage the card.
- 2 Insert the memory card.

Holding the card in the orientation shown, slide it in until it clicks into place at the back of the slot. Close and latch the memory card slot cover.



Be sure card is in the correct orientation; do not insert at an angle or use force.

Removing Memory Cards

Turn the camera off and open the memory card slot cover. Eject the card by pressing it in with a finger and then slowly releasing it; the card can then be removed by hand.





- Press the center of the card.
 - Suddenly removing your finger from the card could cause the card to fall from the slot. Remove your finger slowly.
 - If the camera displays a ! icon, the memory card may be hot to the touch. Wait for the card to cool before removing it.

Using Two Cards

The camera can be used with two cards, one in each of its two slots. At default settings, photos are saved to the card in the second slot only when the card in the first slot is full. This can be changed using SAVE DATA SET-UP > CARD SLOT SETTING.

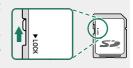
| Option | Description | Display |
|----------------------|---|----------|
| SEQUENTIAL (default) | The card in the second slot is used only when the card in the first slot is full. If the second slot is selected for SAVE DATA SET-UP > SELECT SLOT(SEQUENTIAL), recording will start on the card in the second slot and switch to the first slot when the card in the second slot is full. | 12 |
| BACKUP | Each picture is recorded twice, once to each card. | 1 2 |
| SEPARATE | RAW pictures are recorded to the card in the first slot and JPEG or HEIF pictures to the card in the second slot. This setting takes effect only when SUPER FINE+RAW, FINE+RAW, or NORMAL+RAW is selected for IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > IMAGE QUALITY. | RAW+JPEG |

The card used to store movies can be selected using

■ MOVIE SETTING > MEDIA REC SETTING.

Compatible Memory Cards

- The camera can be used with SD, SDHC, SDXC, and CFexpress Type B memory cards. Both the UHS-I and UHS-II bus interfaces are supported.
- CFexpress or UHS-II memory cards are recommended for highspeed burst photography.
- The types of memory cards suitable for movie recording vary with the settings selected (IP 72).
- A list of supported memory cards is available on the Fujifilm website. For details, visit: https://fujifilm-x.com/support/compatibility/cameras/.
- Do not turn the camera off or remove the memory card while the memory card is being formatted or data are being recorded to or deleted from
 - Memory cards can be locked, making it impossible to format the card or to record or delete images. Before inserting a memory card, slide the write-protect switch to the unlocked position.



 Memory cards are small and can be swallowed; keep out of reach of children. If a child swallows a memory card, seek medical assistance immediately.

the card. Failure to observe this precaution could damage the card.

- miniSD or microSD adapters that are larger or smaller than memory cards may not eject normally; if the card does not eject, take the camera to an authorized service representative. Do not forcibly remove the card.
- Do not affix labels or other objects to memory cards. Peeling labels can cause camera malfunction.
- Movie recording may be interrupted with some types of memory card.
- Formatting a memory card in the camera creates a folder in which pictures are stored. Do not rename or delete this folder or use a computer or other device to edit, delete, or rename image files. Always use the camera to delete pictures; before editing or renaming files, copy them to a computer and edit or rename the copies, not the originals. Renaming the files on the camera can cause problems during playback.

Using an external SSD in place of a memory card

This camera can save still images and movies to an SSD. If an SSD is connected to the USB connector, an icon appears on the screen, and the recording destination is switched to the SSD automatically. To record to a memory card, turn off the camera, and then remove the SSD.





Even when an SSD is connected, you can select the SSD or a memory card for playback by **PLAY BACK MENU** > **SWITCH SLOT**.

Charging the Battery

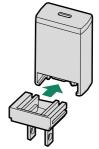
For reasons of safety, the battery is not charged at shipment. The camera will not function if the battery is not charged; be sure to charge the battery before use. Before charging the battery, turn the camera off.

- An NP-W235 rechargeable battery is supplied with the camera.
 - Charging takes about 180 minutes.
- 1 Attach the plug adapter to the AC power adapter.

Attach the plug adapter as shown, making sure that it is fully inserted and clicks into place on the AC power adapter terminals.

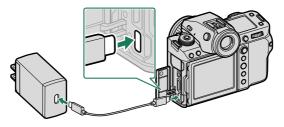


- The supplied plug adapter is for use exclusively with the AC-5VJ AC power adapter. Do not use it with other devices.
 - The shape of the plug adapter varies with the country of sale.



Charge the battery.

Connect the camera to the supplied AC power adapter using the supplied USB cable. Then plug the AC power adapter into an indoor power outlet.



- Connect the cable to the camera's USB connector (Type-C).
 - Be sure the connectors are fully inserted.

-Charge Status-

The indicator lamp shows battery charge status as follows:

| Indicator lamp | Battery status | | |
|----------------|-------------------|--|--|
| On | Battery charging | | |
| Off | Charging complete | | |
| Blinks | Charging error | | |





- The supplied AC power adapter is compatible with power supplies of 100 to 240 V (a plug adapter may be needed for overseas use).
 - Do not use the AC power adapter or USB cable with other devices, as this could cause malfunction.
 - Do not affix labels or other objects to the battery. Failure to observe this precaution could make it impossible to remove the battery from the camera
 - Do not short the battery terminals. The battery could overheat.
 - Read the cautions in "The Battery and Power Supply".
 - Use only genuine Fujifilm rechargeable batteries designated for use in this camera. Failure to observe this precaution could result in product malfunction
 - Do not remove the labels from the battery or attempt to split or peel the outer casing.
 - The battery gradually loses its charge when not in use. Charge the battery one or two days before use.
 - If the battery fails to hold a charge, it has reached the end of its charging life and must be replaced.
 - Unplug the AC power adapter from the power outlet when it is not in use.
 - If the battery is left for long periods without charging, you may find that its quality degrades or that it no longer holds a charge. Charge the battery regularly.
 - Remove dirt from the battery terminals with a clean, dry cloth. Failure to observe this precaution could prevent the battery from charging.
 - Note that charging times increase at low or high temperatures.
 - Selecting **ON** for **Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING** > **Bluetooth ON/OFF** in the network/USB settings menu increases the drain on the battery.



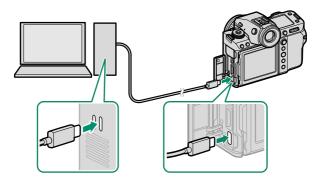
 If the camera is turned on during charging, charging will end and the USB connection will instead be used to power the camera. The battery level will begin to gradually decline (328).



• The camera will display a "power supply" icon when powered via USB.

Charging via Computer

The camera can be charged via USB. USB charging is available with computers with a manufacturer-approved operating system and USB interface.



Leave the computer on during charging.

- The battery will not charge while the camera is on.
 - Connect the supplied USB cable.
 - Connect the camera directly to the computer; do not use a USB hub or keyboard.
 - Charging stops if the computer enters sleep mode. To resume charging, activate the computer and disconnect and reconnect the USB cable.
 - Charging may not be supported depending on the model of computer, computer settings, and the computer's current state.
 - The battery takes about 600 minutes to charge with a charging input of 5 V/500 mA.



Turning the Camera On and Off

Use the **ON/OFF** switch to turn the camera on and off.

Slide the switch to **0N** to turn the camera on, or to **0FF** to turn the camera off.



- Fingerprints and other marks on the lens or viewfinder can affect pictures or the view through the viewfinder. Keep the lens and viewfinder clean.
- Pressing the **D** button during shooting starts playback.
 - Press the shutter button halfway to return to shooting mode.
 - The camera will turn off automatically if no operations are performed for the length of time selected for ☑ POWER MANAGEMENT > AUTO POWER OFF. To reactivate the camera after it has turned off automatically, press the shutter button halfway or turn the ON/OFF switch to OFF and then back to ON.



Checking the Battery Level

After turning the camera on, check the battery level in the display.

Battery level is shown as follows:



| Indicator | Description |
|----------------|--|
| 411111 | Battery partially discharged. |
| (IIII) | Battery about 80% full. |
| | Battery about 60% full. |
| 4 | Battery about 40% full. |
| | Battery about 20% full. |
| (red) | Low battery. Charge as soon as possible. |
| (blinks red) | Battery exhausted. Turn camera off and recharge battery. |

Basic Setup

When you turn the camera on for the first time, you can choose a language and set the camera clock. Follow the steps below when turning the camera on for the first time.

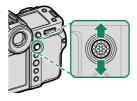
1 Turn the camera on.

A language-selection dialog will be displayed.



2 Choose a language.

Highlight a language and press MENU/OK.



? Choose a time zone.

When prompted, choose a time zone and turn daylight savings time on or off using the focus stick (focus lever), then highlight SET and press MENU/OK.





To skip this step, press DISP/BACK.

4 Set the clock.



5 View information on the smartphone app.

- The camera will display a QR code you can scan with your smartphone to open a website where you can download the smartphone app.
- Press MENU/OK to proceed to the next step.



Solution Use the smartphone app to download pictures from the camera or control the camera remotely (☐ 247).

6 Choose an AUTO POWER OFF TEMP.

- The selected setting determines the temperature at which the camera will turn off automatically.
- Press MENU/OK to exit to the shooting display.



7 Format the memory card (332).

- Format memory cards before first use, and be sure to reformat all memory cards after using them in a computer or other device.
- If the battery is removed for an extended period, the camera clock will be reset and the language-selection dialog will be displayed when the camera is turned on.

Choosing a Different Language

To change the language:

- 1 Display language options.
 Select ☑ USER SETTING > 配言語/LANG..
- 2 Choose a language. Highlight the desired option and press MENU/OK.

Changing the Time and Date

To set the camera clock:

- 1 Display DATE/TIME options.
 Select ☑ USER SETTING > DATE/TIME.
- 2 Set the clock.
 Press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to highlight the year, month, day, hour, or minute and press up or down to change. Press MENU/OK to set the clock.

Basic Photography and Playback

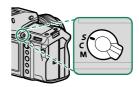
Taking Photographs (Mode P)

This section describes how to take pictures using program AE (mode P). See pages 76–85 for information on S, A, and M modes.

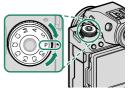
Slide the STILL/MOVIE mode switch to STILL.



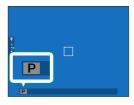
2 Rotate the focus mode selector to S.



3 Rotate the mode dial to P.



- Rotate the mode dial only after pressing the dial lock release to release the dial.
- 4 Confirm that P appears in the display.



5 Ready the camera.

 Hold the camera steady with both hands and brace your elbows against your sides. Shaking or unsteady hands can blur your shots.



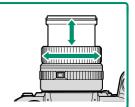
 To prevent pictures that are out of focus or too dark (underexposed), keep your fingers and other objects away from the lens and AF-assist illuminator.



6 Frame the picture.

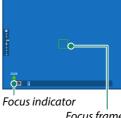
-Lenses with Zoom Rings-

Use the zoom ring to frame the picture in the display. Rotate the ring left to zoom out, right to zoom in.



7 Focus.

Press the shutter button halfway to set focus and exposure.



Focus frame

- If the camera is able to focus, the focus frame and focus indicator will glow green.
- If the camera is unable to focus, the focus frame will turn red, !AF will be displayed, and the focus indicator will blink white.



- If the subject is poorly lit, the AF-assist illuminator may light to assist the focus operation.
 - Focus and exposure will lock when the shutter button is pressed halfway. Focus and exposure remain locked while the button is kept in this position (AF/AE lock).
 - The camera will focus on subjects at any distance in the macro and standard focus ranges for the lens.

8 Shoot.

Smoothly press the shutter button the rest of the way down to take the picture.



Viewing Pictures

Pictures can be viewed in the viewfinder or LCD monitor.

To view pictures full frame, press **▶**.



Additional pictures can be viewed by pressing the focus stick (focus lever) left or right or rotating the front command dial. Press the focus stick or rotate the dial right to view pictures in the order recorded, left to view pictures in reverse order. Keep the focus stick pressed to scroll rapidly to the desired frame.



Pictures taken using other cameras are marked with a 🛱 ("gift image") icon to warn that they may not display correctly and that playback zoom may not be available.

Two Memory Cards

If two memory cards are inserted, you can press and hold the **b** button to choose a card for playback. You can also select a card using the PLAY **BACK MENU** > **SWITCH SLOT** option.

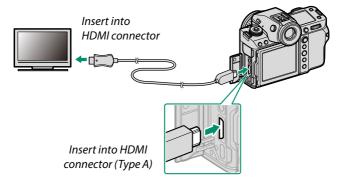
HDMI Output

Camera shooting and playback displays can be output to HDMI devices.

Connecting to HDMI Devices

Connect the camera to TVs or other HDMI devices using a third-party HDMI cable.

- 1 Turn the camera off.
- 2 Connect the cable as shown below.



- 3 Configure the device for HDMI input as described in the documentation supplied with the device.
- 4 Turn the camera on. The contents of the camera display will be shown on the HDMI device. The camera display turns off in playback mode (65).
- Making sure the connectors are fully inserted.
 - Use an HDMI cable no more than 1.5 m (4.9 ft.) long.

Shooting

Display live view or movie footage on a TV or save it to an external recorder that supports HDMI input.

Playback

To start playback, press the camera **b** button. The camera monitor turns off and pictures and movies are output to the HDMI device. Note that the camera volume controls have no effect on sounds played on the TV; use the television volume controls to adjust the volume.

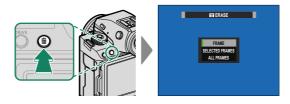


Some televisions may briefly display a black screen when movie playback begins.

Deleting Pictures

Use the 面 button to delete pictures.

- ① Deleted pictures cannot be recovered. Protect important pictures or copy them to a computer or other storage device before proceeding.
 - 1 With a picture displayed full frame, press the 面 button and select FRAME.



- 2 Press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to scroll through pictures and press MENU/OK to delete (a confirmation dialog is not displayed). Repeat to delete additional pictures.
- Protected pictures cannot be deleted. Remove protection from any pictures you wish to delete (🗎 228).
 - Pictures can also be deleted from the menus using the ☐ PLAY BACK MENU > ERASE option (☐ 224).

Movie Recording and Playback

Recording Movies

This section describes how to film movies in auto mode.

1 Slide the STILL/MOVIE mode switch to MOVIE.



? Rotate the mode dial to P.



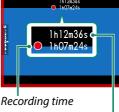
AUTO will appear in the display.



Rotate the mode dial only after pressing the dial lock release to release the dial. 3 Press the shutter button all the way down.

Recording will start.

- A recording indicator (
) is displayed while recording is in progress.
- The borders of the display turn Recording time red during movie recording, green during high-speed recording.



Time remaining

- The time remaining is shown by a countdown display, while another display counts up to show the recording time.
- 4 Press the button again to end recording. Recording ends automatically when the maximum length is reached or the memory card is full.
- Sound is recorded via the built-in microphone or an optional external microphone. Do not cover the microphone during recording.
 - Note that the microphone may pick up lens noise and other sounds made by the camera during recording.
 - Vertical or horizontal streaks may appear in movies containing very bright subjects. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.



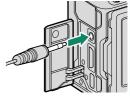
- To maximize recording time:
 - keep the camera out of direct sunlight as much as possible, and
 - turn the camera off any time it is not in use.
 - The indicator lamp lights while recording is in progress (the **MOVIE SETTING** > **TALLY LIGHT** option can be used to choose the lamp indicator or AF-assist—that lights during movie recording and whether the lamp blinks or remains steady). During recording, you can change exposure compensation by up to ± 2 EV and adjust zoom using the zoom ring on the lens (if available).
 - To prevent the borders of the display changing color during movie recording, select OFF for
 ☐ MOVIE SETTING >
 ☐ REC FRAME INDICATOR
 - While recording is in progress, you can:
 - Adjust sensitivity
 - Refocus using any of the following methods:
 - Press the shutter button halfway
 - Press a function button to which **AF-ON** is assigned
 - Use touch screen controls
 - Display a histogram or artificial horizon by pressing the button to which HISTOGRAM or ELECTRONIC LEVEL SWITCH has been assigned
 - Recording may be unavailable at some settings, while in other cases settings may not apply during recording.
 - To choose the focus area for movie recording, select AF/MF **SETTING** > **FOCUS AREA** and use the focus stick (focus lever) and rear command dial (#97).

-Temperature Warnings-

The camera automatically turns off to protect itself when its temperature or the temperature of the battery rises. If a temperature warning is displayed, image noise may increase. Turn the camera off and wait for it to cool before turning it on again.

-Using an External Microphone

Sound can be recorded with external microphones that connect using jacks 3.5 mm in diameter; microphones that require plug-in power cannot be used. See the microphone manual for details.



XLR Microphone Adapters

The camera can be used with TEAC TASCAM CA-XLR2d-F XLR microphone adapters. For more information, visit the TASCAM website.

https://tascam.jp/int/product/ca-xlr2d/#CA-XLR2d_Website

Adjusting Movie Settings

- Pressing MENU/OK when MOVIE is selected with the STILL/MOVIE mode switch displays the movie menu.
- Settings such as frame rate and frame size can be adjusted using MOVIE MODE.
- Use MEDIA REC SETTING for such tasks as choosing the file type, bit rate, and the destination card slot.
- Focus mode is selected using the focus mode selector. Regardless of the option selected, the camera will automatically switch to focus mode ((continuous AF) when FACE DETECTION ON or SUBJECT DETECTION ON is chosen for M AF/MF SETTING > FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING or SUBJECT DETECTION **SETTING**. Note, however, that choosing focus mode **M** when FACE DETECTION ON or SUBJECT DETECTION ON is selected disables face and subject detection.
- The type of memory card supported varies with the option select for MOVIE SETTING > MEDIA REC SETTING.
 - Record ProRes movies to CFexpress cards.
 - Movies with a bit rate of 720 Mbps can be recorded to CFexpress cards or to cards with a Video Speed Class of V90 or better.
 - Movies with a bit rate of 360 Mbps can be recorded to CFexpress cards or to cards with a Video Speed Class of V60 or better.
 - Movies with a bit rate of 100 or 200 Mbps can be recorded to CFexpress cards or to cards with a UHS Speed Class of 3 or better.

-Depth of Field-

Choose low f-numbers to soften background details. Aperture can be adjusted when the mode dial is set to **A** (aperture-priority AE) or **M** (manual).

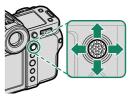
Viewing Movies

View movies on the camera.

Any movie selected after the button is pressed to begin playback will be indicated by a cion. Press the focus stick (focus lever) down to start movie playback.



The following operations can be performed while a movie is displayed:



| Focus stick | | Playback in | Playback | |
|---------------|---------------------|----------------|-----------------------|--|
| (focus lever) | Full-frame playback | progress (🔼) | paused (🚻) | |
| Up | View photo | End playback | | |
| | information | | | |
| Down | Start playback | Pause playback | Start/resume playback | |
| Left/right | View other pictures | Adjust speed | Single frame rewind/ | |
| | | | advance | |

Progress is shown in the display during playback.



- Do not cover the speaker during playback.
- Press **MENU/OK** to pause playback and display volume controls. Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to adjust the volume; press MENU/OK again to resume playback. Volume can also be adjusted using SOUND SET-UP > PLAYBACK VOLUME.
 - To view movies on a television connected via HDMI instead of in the camera monitor, press the **b** button (**a** 64).

-Playback Speed-

Press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to adjust playback speed during playback. Speed is shown by the number of arrows (\triangleright or \triangleleft).



Taking Photographs



P, S, A, and M Modes

P, S, A, and M modes give you varying degrees of control over shutter speed and aperture.

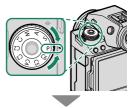
Mode P: Program AE

Let the camera choose shutter speed and aperture for optimal exposure. Other values that produce the same exposure can be selected with program shift.

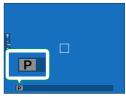
1 Slide the STILL/MOVIE mode switch to STILL.



2 Rotate the mode dial to P.



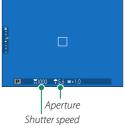
P will appear in the display.



- If the subject is outside the metering range of the camera, the shutter speed and aperture displays will show "- - -".
 - Rotate the mode dial only after pressing the dial lock release to release the dial.

Program Shift-

If desired, you can rotate the front command dial to select other combinations of shutter speed and aperture without altering exposure (program shift).



- Program shift is not available in any of the following circumstances:
 - When TTL is selected for FLASH SETTING > FLASH FUNCTION SETTING

 - In movie mode
- To cancel program shift, turn the camera off.

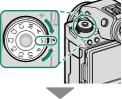
Mode S: Shutter-Priority AE

Choose a shutter speed and let the camera adjust aperture for optimal exposure.

1 Slide the STILL/MOVIE mode switch to STILL.



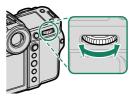
2 Rotate the mode dial to S.



S will appear in the display.



3 Rotate the rear command dial to choose the shutter speed.



- If the correct exposure cannot be achieved at the selected shutter speed, aperture will be displayed in red.
 - If the subject is outside the metering range of the camera, the aperture display will show "---".
 - Rotate the mode dial only after pressing the dial lock release to release the dial.
- Shutter speed can be adjusted while the AFON button is pressed or the shutter button is pressed halfway.
 - At shutter speeds slower than 1 second, a count-down timer will be displayed while the exposure is in progress.

 - The picture will go out of focus if the camera is moved during a long time-exposure; use of a tripod is recommended.

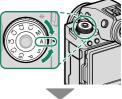
Mode A: Aperture-Priority AE

Choose an aperture and let the camera adjust shutter speed for optimal exposure.

1 Slide the STILL/MOVIE mode switch to STILL.



2 Rotate the mode dial to A.



A will appear in the display.



- **3** Rotate the lens aperture ring to choose an aperture.
 - If the lens is not equipped with an aperture ring, aperture can be adjusted using the front command dial on the camera.
 - If the lens is equipped with an aperture ring with an "A" or "C" position, the front command dial can be used to adjust aperture when the aperture ring is rotated to A or C.
 - The roles played by the front command dial can be changed using BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > COMMAND DIAL SETTING.

- If the correct exposure cannot be achieved at the selected aperture, shutter speed will be displayed in red.
 - If the subject is outside the metering range of the camera, the shutter speed display will show "- - -".
 - Rotate the mode dial only after pressing the dial lock release to release the dial.
- Aperture can be adjusted even while the shutter button is pressed halfway.

-Previewing Depth of Field-

When **PREVIEW DEPTH OF FIELD** is assigned to a function button, pressing the button displays a si icon and stops aperture down to the selected setting, allowing depth of field to be previewed in the display.



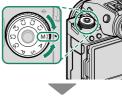
Mode M: Manual Exposure

In manual mode, the user controls both shutter speed and aperture. Shots can be deliberately overexposed (brighter) or underexposed (darker), opening the door for a variety of individual creative expression. The amount the picture would be under- or over-exposed at current settings is shown by the exposure indicator; adjust shutter speed and aperture until the desired exposure is reached.

 Slide the STILL/MOVIE mode switch to STILL.



2 Rotate the mode dial to M.



M will appear in the display.



3 Rotate the rear command dial to choose a shutter speed and the lens aperture ring to choose the aperture.





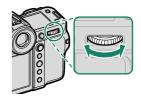
- The manual exposure display includes an exposure indicator that shows the amount the picture would be under- or over-exposed at current settings.
 - If the lens is not equipped with an aperture ring, aperture can be adjusted using the front command dial on the camera.
 - If the lens is equipped with an aperture ring with an "A" or "C" position, the front command dial can be used to adjust aperture when the aperture ring is rotated to A or C.
 - The roles played by the front command dial can be changed using **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **COMMAND DIAL SETTING**.

 Rotate the mode dial only after pressing the dial lock release to release. the dial.

BULB

Select a shutter speed of BULB for long time-exposures in which you open and close the shutter manually. Use of a tripod is recommended to prevent the camera moving during the exposure.

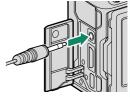
1 Set shutter speed to **BULB**.



- 2 Press the shutter button all the way down.
 - The shutter will remain open for up to 60 minutes while the shutter button is pressed.
 - The display shows the time elapsed since the exposure started.
 - Releasing the shutter button closes the shutter, ending the exposure. Processing will begin, and the camera will display the processing time remaining.
- Bulb photography is not available in drive modes other than STILL IMAGE or multiple exposure or when the electronic shutter is selected for SHOOTING SETTING > SHUTTER TYPE.
- To reduce "noise" (mottling) in long time-exposures, select **ON** for **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING** > **LONG EXPOSURE NR**. Note that this may increase the time needed to record images after shooting.

Using a Remote Release

A remote release can be used for long time-exposures. When using an optional RR-100 remote release or an electronic release from third-party suppliers, connect it to the camera's microphone/remote release connector via a third-party ø2.5 mm to 3.5 mm adapter.





A confirmation dialog will be displayed when a remote release is connected; press MENU/OK and select ■ REMOTE for MIC/ REMOTE RELEASE.



Exposure Preview

To preview exposure in the LCD monitor, select PREVIEW EXP./WB for SCREEN SET-UP > PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE.

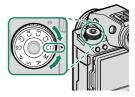




Select an option other than **PREVIEW EXP./WB** when using the flash or on other occasions on which exposure may change when the picture is taken.

Custom Modes

Rotate the mode dial to any of modes C1 (CUSTOM 1) through C6 (CUSTOM 6) to take pictures using previously-saved shooting menu settings.



Saving Current Settings

Save current settings in a custom settings bank.

- 1 Select ☑ IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > ▲ EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING in the shooting menu and press MENU/OK.
 - To save settings for movie recording, navigate to
 ☐ MOVIE SETTING in the movie menus and select ☐ EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING.
- 2 Highlight a destination bank for current settings (C1 through C6) and press MENU/OK.



3 Highlight SAVE CURRENT SETTINGS and press MENU/OK.



4 Highlight OK and press MENU/OK. Current settings will be saved to the selected bank.



Editing Custom Settings

Edit existing custom settings banks.

- 1 Select I IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING in the shooting menu and press MENU/OK.
 - To save settings for movie recording, navigate to MOVIE SETTING in the movie menus and select MEDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING.
- 2 Highlight the desired custom settings bank and press MENU/OK.



3 Highlight EDIT/CHECK and press MENU/OK.



4 The camera will display a list of shooting menu items; highlight an item you wish to edit and press MENU/OK. Adjust the selected item as desired.



5 Press MENU/OK to save the changes and return to the shooting menu list.

Adjust additional items as desired.

- Note: If DISABLE is selected for Interest Inter **UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING**, red dots will appear next to the edited items but the changes will not be saved automatically.
 - To save the changes for selected items, highlight the items in the list and press Q.
 - To save changes for all items, return to Step 3 and select **SAVE** THE CHANGES. To cancel all changes and restore the previous settings, select **RESET THE CHANGES**.
 - If you copy an item marked by a red dot, the item will be copied with the changes intact.

Copying Custom Settings

Copy custom settings from one bank to another, overwriting the settings in the destination bank. If the source bank has been renamed, the name will also be copied to the destination bank.

1 Select I IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > ☐ EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM **SETTING** in the shooting menu and press **MENU/OK**.



To copy settings for a movie custom settings bank, navigate to MOVIE SETTING in the movie menus and select ₩ EDIT/ SAVE CUSTOM SETTING

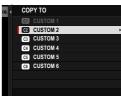
2 Highlight the source bank and press MENU/OK.



3 Highlight COPY and press MENU/OK.



- 4 Highlight the destination bank (C1 through C6) and press MENU/OK.
 A confirmation dialog will be displayed.
 - Any changes to custom settings in the destination bank will be overwritten.
- 5 Highlight OK and press MENU/OK. The selected settings will be copied to the destination bank, overwriting any existing settings.





Resetting Custom Settings

Reset selected custom settings banks.

- 1 Select ☑ IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > ▲ EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING in the shooting menu and press MENU/OK.
 - This assumes that you wish to reset settings for still photography. To reset movie settings, navigate to

 MOVIE SETTING in the movie menus and select
 EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING.
- 2 Highlight the desired custom settings bank and press MENU/OK.



3 Highlight RESET CUSTOM SETTING and press MENU/OK.
A confirmation dialog will be displayed.



4 Highlight **OK** and press **MENU/OK**. The selected bank will be reset.



Renaming Custom Settings Banks

Rename selected custom settings banks.

- - This assumes that you wish to rename settings for still photography. To rename movie settings, navigate to
 ☐ MOVIE SETTING in the movie menus and select ☐ EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING.
- 2 Highlight the desired custom settings bank and press MENU/OK.



3 Highlight EDIT CUSTOM NAME and press MENU/OK.



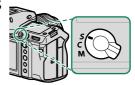
4 Enter a new name for the custom settings bank and select SET.

The selected bank will be renamed.

Autofocus

Take pictures using autofocus.

1 Rotate the focus mode selector to S or C (■ 93).



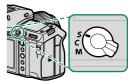
- 2 Use MAF/MF SETTING > AF MODE to choose an AF mode (■ 95).
- 3 Select MAF/MF SETTING > FOCUS AREA and choose the position and size of the focus frame (■ 97).



4 Take pictures.

Focus Mode

Use the focus mode selector to choose how the camera focuses.

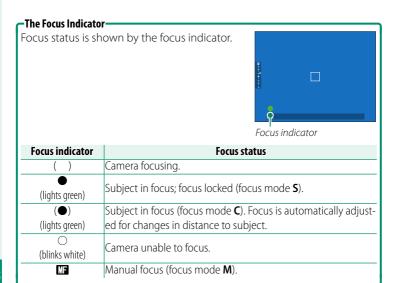


Choose from the following options:

| Mode | Description |
|-------------|--|
| S | Single AF : Focus locks while the shutter button is pressed halfway. |
| (AF-S) | Choose for stationary subjects. |
| С | Continuous AF : Focus is continually adjusted to reflect changes in the |
| (AF_C) | distance to the subject while the shutter button is pressed halfway. |
| | Use for subjects that are in motion. |
| М | Manual : Focus manually using the lens focus ring. Choose for manual |
| (manual) | control of focus or in situations in which the camera is unable to focus |
| (IIIdIIUdI) | using autofocus (🕮 101). |



- Regardless of the option selected, manual focus will be used when the lens is in manual focus mode.
 - If **ON** is selected for **AF/MF SETTING** > **PRE-AF**, focus will be adjusted continuously in modes **S** and **C** even when the shutter button is not pressed.



Autofocus Options (AF Mode)

Focus can be adapted to a variety of subjects by changing the combination of settings selected for focus and AF modes.

- 1 Press MENU/OK and go to the shooting menu.
- 2 Select **M AF/MF SETTING** > **AF MODE**.
- 3 Choose an AF mode.

How the camera focuses depends on the focus mode.

Focus Mode S (AF-S)

| Option | Description | Sample image |
|--------------|---|---------------------------|
| SINGLE POINT | Camera focuses on subject in selected focus point. Use for pin- point focus on selected subject. | |
| ZONE | Camera focuses on subject in selected focus zone. Focus zones include multiple focus points, making it easier to focus on subjects in motion. | |
| () WIDE | Camera focuses automatically on high-contrast subjects; display shows areas in focus. | |
| ALL | Rotate the rear command dial in t play (巨 97, 99) to cycle through MAF/MF SETTING > AF MODI | the AF modes selected for |

Focus Mode C (AF-C)

| Option | Description | Sample image |
|----------------|---|---------------------------|
| SINGLE POINT | Focus tracks subject at selected focus point. Use for subjects moving toward or away from camera. | |
| ZONE | Camera tracks focus in selected focus zone. Use for subjects that are moving fairly predictably. | |
| [] TRACKING | Focus tracks subjects moving through wide area of frame. | |
| ALL ALL | Rotate the rear command dial in t play (瞳 97, 99) to cycle through 聞 AF/MF SETTING > AF MOD I | the AF modes selected for |

Focus-Point Selection

Choose a focus point for autofocus.

Viewing the Focus-Point Display

- 1 Press MENU/OK and go to the shooting menu.
- 2 Select AF/MF SETTING > FOCUS AREA to view the focus-point display.
- 3 Use the focus stick (focus lever) and rear command dial to choose a focus area.
- The focus point can also be selected using touch controls (\$\equiv 34)\$.

Selecting a Focus Point

Use the focus stick (focus lever) to choose the focus point and the rear command dial to choose the size of the focus frame. The procedure varies with the option selected for AF mode.



| | Focus stick | | Rear command dial | |
|---------|--------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| AF mode | | | | |
| | Tilt | Press | Rotate | Press |
| • | | | Choose from 6 | Restore original |
| [1] | Select focus point | Select center focus point | frame sizes | size |
| | | | _ | _ |



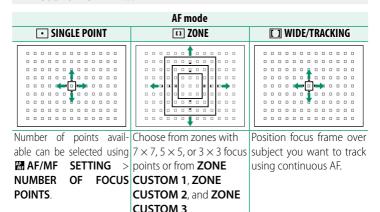
- Manual focus-point selection is not available when ☐ WIDE/TRACKING is selected in focus mode S.
 - You can also press the DISP/BACK button to return the focus area to the center.

The Focus-Point Display

The focus-point display varies with the option selected for AF mode.



- \bullet Focus frames are shown by small squares (\square), focus zones by the large squares.
 - The dimensions of ZONE CUSTOM 1, ZONE CUSTOM 2, and ZONE **CUSTOM 3** can be selected using **AF/MF SETTING** > **ZONE** CUSTOM SETTING



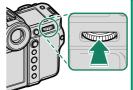
-Autofocus-

Although the camera boasts a high-precision autofocus system, it may be unable to focus on the subjects listed below.

- Very shiny subjects such as mirrors or car bodies.
- Subjects photographed through a window or other reflective object.
- Dark subjects and subjects that absorb rather than reflect light, such as hair or fur
- Insubstantial subjects, such as smoke or flame.
- Subjects that show little contrast with the background.
- Subjects positioned in front of or behind a high-contrast object that is also in the focus frame (for example, a subject photographed against a backdrop of highly contrasting elements).

-Checking Focus-

To zoom in on the current focus area for precise focus, press the center of the rear command dial. Use the focus stick (focus lever) to choose another focus area. Press the center of the rear command dial again to cancel zoom.







Normal display

Focus zoom

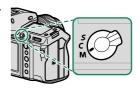


- In focus mode **S**, zoom can be adjusted by rotating the rear command dial
 - The focus stick can be used to select the focus area while zoom is in effect.
 - In focus mode **S**, select **SINGLE POINT** for **AF MODE**.
 - Focus zoom is not available in focus mode **C** or when **MAF/MF SETTING** > **PRE-AF** is on
 - Use **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **FUNCTION** (Fn) **SETTING** to change the function performed by the center of the rear command dial. You can also assign its default function to other controls (\$\equiv 385\$).

Manual Focus

Adjust focus manually.

Rotate the focus mode selector to M.



III will appear in the display.



2 Focus manually using the lens focus ring. Rotate the ring left to reduce the focus distance, right to increase.



- 3 Take pictures.
- Use BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > FOCUS RING to reverse the direction of rotation of the focus ring.
 - Regardless of the option selected, manual focus will be used when the lens is in manual focus mode.

Quick Focus-

- To use autofocus to focus on the subject in the selected focus area, press the button to which focus lock or **AF-ON** has been assigned (the size of the focus area can be chosen with the rear command dial).
- In manual focus mode, you can use this feature to quickly focus on a chosen subject using either single or continuous AF according to the option chosen for

 ### AF/MF SETTING >

 ### INSTANT AF SETTING.

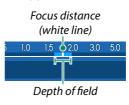
Checking Focus

A variety of options are available for checking focus in manual focus mode.

The Manual Focus Indicator

The white line indicates the distance to the subject in the focus area (in meters or feet according to the option selected for SCREEN SET-UP > FOCUS SCALE UNITS in the setup menu), the blue bar the depth of field, or in other words the distance in front of and behind the subject that appears to be in focus.







- If both **AF DISTANCE INDICATOR** and **MF DISTANCE INDICATOR** are selected in the SCREEN SET-UP > DISP. CUSTOM SETTING list, the manual focus indicator can also be viewed using the depthof-field indicator in the standard display. Use the DISP/BACK button to display standard indicators.
 - Use the M AF/MF SETTING > → M DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE option to choose how depth of field is displayed. Choose FILM FORMAT BASIS to help you make practical assessments of depth of field for pictures that will be viewed as prints and the like, PIXEL BASIS to help you assess depth of field for pictures that will be viewed at high resolutions on computers or other electronic displays.

Focus Zoom

If ON is selected for MAF/MF SETTING > FOCUS CHECK, the camera will automatically zoom in on the selected focus area when the focus ring is rotated. Press the center of the rear command dial to exit zoom



- Use the focus stick (focus lever) to choose another focus area.
 - Zoom can be adjusted by rotating the rear command dial. Zoom cannot, however, be adjusted when **DIGITAL SPLIT IMAGE** or **DIGITAL MICROPRISM** is selected for MF assist.

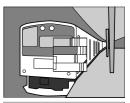
MF Assist

Use **MAF/MF SETTING** > **MF ASSIST** (■ 158) in the photo menus or MAF/MF SETTING > MAF ASSIST (■ 201) in the movie menus to choose a focus check option.

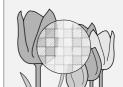


The focus check options for movies differ from those for still photography.

• **DIGITAL SPLIT IMAGE**: Displays a split image in the center of the frame. Frame the subject in the split-image area and rotate the focus ring until the four parts of the split image are correctly aligned.



• DIGITAL MICROPRISM: A grid pattern that emphasizes blur is displayed when the subject is out of focus, disappearing to be replaced by a sharp image when the subject is in focus.



• FOCUS PEAK HIGHLIGHT: Highlights high-contrast outlines. Rotate the focus ring until the subject is highlighted.

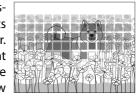


• FOCUS METER: A meter is displayed below the focus point indicating whether focus is in front of or behind the subject. The needle swings left when focus is in front of the subject and right when it is behind the subject. Adjust focus so the needle is pointing straight up.



The display reverses when **9 CCW** is selected for **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > FOCUS RING.**

• FOCUS MAP: Square indicators are displayed in focus frames to indicate points that are in focus and not in focus by color. A green indicator is displayed on a point in focus on the subject and a point the same distance as the subject. A yellow indicator is displayed on a point in front



of the focus position, and a blue indicator is displayed on a point behind the focus position.



- MF SETTING > ₩ MF ASSIST in the movie menus. With this setting, a white indicator is displayed on a point in front of the focus position, and a black indicator is displayed on a point behind the focus position.
 - Indicators may not be displayed for subjects that are difficult to capture with auto focus (\$\equiv 99).



Sensitivity

Adjust the camera's sensitivity to light.

Sensitivity settings can be displayed by pressing the Fn button to which sensitivity is assigned.

| Option | Description |
|---|---|
| AUTO1 AUTO2 AUTO3 | Sensitivity is automatically adjusted in response to shooting conditions according to combination of standard and maximum sensitivity and minimum shutter speed chosen for SHOOTING SETTING > ISO. Choose from AUTO1, AUTO2, and AUTO3 (■ 107). |
| 80-12800 | Adjust sensitivity manually. Selected value is shown in display. |
| L (40) H (25600/51200/102400) | Choose for special situations. Note that mottling may appear in pictures taken at H , while L reduces dynamic range. |



- Sensitivity is not reset when the camera is turned off.
 - If desired, you can use **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **COMMAND DIAL SETTING** to configure the camera so that ISO sensitivity can be adjusted using the front or rear command dial.

-Adjusting Sensitivity-

High values can be used to reduce blur when lighting is poor, while lower values allow slower shutter speeds or wider apertures in bright light; note, however, that mottling may appear in pictures taken at high sensitivities.

AUTO

Choose the base sensitivity, maximum sensitivity, and minimum shutter speed for AUTO1, AUTO2, and AUTO3.

| ltem | Options | Default | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|---------------|-------|-------|
| Item | | AUT01 | AUT02 | AUTO3 |
| DEFAULT SENSITIVITY | 80-12800 | | 80 | |
| MAX. SENSITIVITY | 200-12800 | 800 1600 3200 | | 3200 |
| MIN. SHUTTER SPEED | 1/4000-30 SEC, AUTO | | AUTO | |

The camera automatically chooses a sensitivity between the default and maximum values; sensitivity is only raised above the default value if the shutter speed required for optimal exposure would be slower than the value selected for MIN. SHUTTER SPEED.



- If the value selected for **DEFAULT SENSITIVITY** is higher than that selected for MAX. SENSITIVITY, DEFAULT SENSITIVITY will be set to the value selected for MAX. SENSITIVITY
 - The camera may select shutter speeds slower than MIN. SHUTTER **SPEED** if pictures would still be underexposed at the value selected for MAX. SENSITIVITY
 - If AUTO is selected for MIN. SHUTTER SPEED, the camera will automatically adjust the minimum shutter speed according to the focal length of the lens (the setting remains the same whether image stabilization is on or off).



Metering

Choose how the camera meters exposure.

■ SHOOTING SETTING > **PHOTOMETRY** offers a choice of the following metering options:

The selected option will only take effect if OFF is selected for
☐ FACE/ EYE DETECTION SETTING and SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING in the **爾 AF/MF SETTING** menu.

| Mode | Description |
|-----------------------------|---|
| [S] Multi | The camera instantly determines exposure based on an analysis of composition, color, and brightness distribution. Recommended in most situations. |
| [∕©] Center- Weighted | The camera meters the entire frame but assigns the greatest weight to the area at the center. |
| [•] SPOT | The camera meters lighting conditions in an area equivalent to 2% of the frame. Recommended with backlit subjects and in other cases in which the background is much brighter or darker than the main subject. |
| [] AVERAGE | Exposure is set to the average for the entire frame. Provides consistent exposure across multiple shots with the same lighting, and is particularly effective for landscapes and portraits of subjects dressed in black or white. |



To meter the subject in the selected focus area, choose **ON** for **AF**/ MF SETTING > INTERLOCK SPOT AE & FOCUS AREA (@ 159).

Exposure Compensation

Adjust exposure.

Hold the **Fn** button to which exposure compensation is assigned and rotate the rear command dial to select the desired value.

- The command dial used in this role can be chosen using **BUTTON/ DIAL SETTING > COMMAND DIAL SETTING**.
- ① The amount of compensation available varies with the shooting mode.
 - Exposure compensation can be previewed in the shooting display, although the display may not accurately reflect its effects if:
 - the exposure compensation amount exceeds ±3 EV,
 - R200 200% or R400 400% is selected for DYNAMIC RANGE, or
 - STRONG or WEAK is selected for D RANGE PRIORITY.

Exposure compensation can still be previewed in the viewfinder or LCD monitor by pressing the shutter button halfway. In movie mode, the display may not accurately reflect the effects of exposure compensation during F-Log recording or when 200 200% or 200 400% is selected for 200 DYNAMIC RANGE. An accurate preview can be obtained by selecting mode M and adjusting exposure directly.

Focus/Exposure Lock

Focus and exposure lock when the shutter button is pressed halfway.

1 Position the subject in the focus frame and press the shutter button halfway to lock focus and exposure. Focus and exposure will remain locked while the shutter button is pressed halfway (AF/AE lock).



- 2 Press the button all the way down.
- Focus and exposure lock via the shutter button is only available when **ON** is selected for **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **SHUTTER AF**, SHUTTER AE.

Other Controls

Focus and exposure can also be locked using the AEL and AFON buttons. At default settings, you can use the **AEL** button to lock exposure without locking focus. If the AFON button is assigned AF LOCK ONLY, it can similarly be used to lock focus without locking exposure.

- While the assigned control is pressed, pressing the shutter button halfway will not end the lock.
- If AE&AF ON/OFF SWITCH is selected for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > AE/ AF-LOCK MODE, the lock can only be ended by pressing the control a second time.



(exposure lock)



AFON button



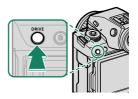
- The focus lever (focus stick) can be used to reposition the focus point during exposure lock.
 - The **AEL** and **AFON** buttons can be assigned other roles using **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING.** Exposure and focus lock can also be assigned to other buttons (\$\square\$ 387).



Bracketing

Automatically vary settings over a series of pictures.

1 Press the **DRIVE** button to display drive mode options.



Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to highlight one of the following:

| Option | | Option | |
|-----------------------|-----|----------------|-----|
| ISO BKT | 113 | BKT Bracketing | 114 |
| WEI WHITE BALANCE BKT | 113 | | |

- **3** Press the focus stick left or right to highlight the desired bracketing settings.
- 4 Press MENU/OK to select.
- 5 Take pictures.

ISO BKT

Select a bracketing amount $(\pm \frac{1}{2}, \pm \frac{2}{3}, \text{ or } \pm 1)$ in the drive mode display. Each time the shutter is released, the camera will take a picture at the current sensitivity and process it to create two additional copies, one with sensitivity raised and the other with sensitivity lowered by the selected amount.

WBI WHITE BALANCE BKT

Select a bracketing amount $(\pm 1, \pm 2, \text{ or } \pm 3)$ in the drive mode display. Each time the shutter is released, the camera takes one shot and processes it to create three copies: one at the current white balanced setting, one with fine-tuning increased by the selected amount, and another with fine-tuning decreased by the selected amount.

BKT Bracketing

🔁 AE BKT

Use SHOOTING SETTING > AE BKT SETTING to choose the bracketing amount, bracketing order, and number of shots. The camera will take the specified number of shots in sequence: one using the metered value for exposure and the others over- or under-exposed by multiples of the selected bracketing amount.



Regardless of the bracketing amount, exposure will not exceed the limits of the exposure metering system.

FILM SIMULATION BKT

Each time the shutter is released, the camera takes one shot and processes it to create copies with different film simulation settings, chosen using SHOOTING SETTING > FILM SIMULATION BKT.

DRI DYNAMIC RANGE BKT

Each time the shutter button is pressed, the camera takes three shots with different dynamic ranges: 100% for the first, 200% for the second, and 400% for the third.



While dynamic range bracketing is in effect, sensitivity will be restricted to a minimum of ISO 320; the sensitivity previously in effect is restored when bracketing ends.

FOCUS BKT

Each time the shutter button is pressed, the camera takes a series of photos, varying focus with each shot. The SHOOTING SETTING > FOCUS BKT SETTING item offers a choice of MANUAL and **AUTO** bracketing.



- Do not adjust zoom during shooting.
 - Use of a tripod is recommended.

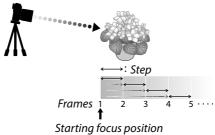
MANUAL

In MANUAL mode, you choose the following.

| Option | Description |
|----------|---|
| FRAMES | Choose the number of shots. |
| STEP | Choose the amount focus changes with each shot. |
| INTERVAL | Choose the interval between shots. |

Focus and FRAMES/STEP

The relation between focus and the options chosen for **FRAMES** and **STEP** is shown in the illustration



- Focus proceeds from the starting position toward infinity.
- Small **STEP** values translate to small changes in focus, larger values to larger changes.
- Regardless of the option chosen for **FRAMES**, shooting ends when focus reaches infinity.

AUTO

In AUTO mode, the camera calculates FRAMES and STEP automatically.

- 1 Select SHOOTING SETTING in the shooting menu, high-light FOCUS BKT SETTING, and press MENU/OK.
- 2 Select AUTO and choose an INTERVAL. The view through the lens will be displayed.
- 3 Focus on the nearest end of the subject and press MENU/OK.
 The selected focus distance appears as A on the focus distance indicator.



- The same focus range can be chosen by focusing on the farthest end of the subject first.
- 4 Focus on the farthest end of the subject and press DISP/BACK.
 The selected focus distance (B) and focus range (A to B) appear on the focus distance indicator.



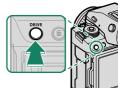
- Instead of pressing the **DISP/BACK** button, you can press **MENU/OK** and select **A** again.
- 5 Take photographs. The camera will calculate values for FRAMES and STEP automatically. The number of frames will appear in the display.



Continuous Shooting (Burst Mode)

Capture motion in a series of pictures.

 Press the **DRIVE** button to display drive mode options.



2 If A CH HIGH SPEED BURST or C CL LOW SPEED BURST is selected, the camera will take pictures continuously while the shutter-release button is pressed.

Shooting ends when the shutter button is released or the memory card is full.

- If file numbering reaches 9999 before shooting is complete, the remaining pictures will be recorded to a new folder.
 - Shooting ends when the memory card is full; the camera will record all photos shot to that point. Burst shooting may not begin if the space available on the memory card is insufficient.
 - Frame rates may slow as more shots are taken.
 - Frame rate varies with the scene, shutter speed, sensitivity, and focus mode.
 - Depending on shooting conditions, frame rates may slow or the flash may not fire.
 - Recording times may increase during burst shooting.
 - The choice of burst modes varies with the option selected for SHOOTING SETTING > SHUTTER TYPE.

-Focus and Exposure-

- Select focus mode **C** to vary focus with shot.
- To vary exposure with each shot, select **OFF** for **☑ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > SHUTTER AE.**



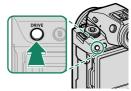
Depending on such factors as aperture, sensitivity, and exposure compensation, exposure may not be adjusted automatically.

Multiple Exposures

Create a photograph that combines multiple exposures.



1 Press the **DRIVE** button to display the drive mode options and select **MULTIPLE EXPOSURE**.



2 Choose a blend mode.

| Option | Description |
|----------|--|
| ADDITIVE | The camera adds the exposures together. You may need to lower exposure compensation depending on the number of shots. |
| AVERAGE | The camera automatically optimizes exposure for the final picture. The background in series shot without changing the composition will be optimally exposed. |
| BRIGHT | The camera compares the exposures and chooses only the brightest pixel at each location. Colors may be mixed depending on their brightness and hue. |
| DARK | The camera compares the exposures and chooses only the darkest pixel at each location. Colors may be mixed depending on their brightness and hue. |

3 Take the first shot.

4 Press MENU/OK. The first shot will be shown superimposed on the view through the lens and you will be prompted to take the second shot.



- To return to the previous step and retake the first shot, press the focus stick (focus lever) left.
 - To save the first shot and exit without creating a multiple exposure, press DISP/BACK.
- 5 Take the second shot, using the first frame as a guide.



6 Press MENU/OK.

The combined exposures will be displayed as a guide to composing the next shot.

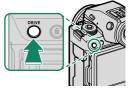


- To return to the previous step and retake the second shot, press the focus stick left
 - To end shooting and create a multiple exposure from the shots taken to this point, press DISP/BACK.
- 7 Make additional exposures. Each photograph can contain up to nine exposures.
- **8** Press **DISP/BACK** to end shooting. The camera will create the combined image and multiple exposure shooting will end.

Pixel-Shift Multi-Shot

The camera takes a series of 4 or 16 shots, using in-body image stabilization to move the image sensor by half a pixel with each shot and recording each frame in RAW format. Using specialized computer software, the frames can then be combined to create a high-resolution RAW picture.

1 Press the DRIVE button to display the drive mode options and select PIXEL SHIFT MULTI SHOT ACCURATE COLOR or PIXEL SHIFT MULTI SHOT HIGH RESOLUTION + ACCURATE COLOR.



- Choose a value for INTERVAL.
 - We recommend setting INTERVAL to SHORTEST.
 - If you intend to use the flash with every shot, choose a value for INTERVAL long enough to allow the flash to charge between shots.
- 3 Press the shutter button to start shooting.
 - The shots are recorded to the memory card in RAW format.
 - To minimize vibration, use the self-timer or a remote release.
- 4 Combine the shots on a computer.
 - The shots can be combined using FUJIFILM Pixel Shift Combiner.
 - To save high-resolution RAW pictures in other formats, use Capture One Express for Fujifilm, Capture One for Fujifilm, or Capture One Pro, available from Capture One A/S. FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO and RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX cannot be used for this purpose.



- Visit the websites below to learn more about or download the following computer software:
 - FUJIFILM Pixel Shift Combiner: https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/pixel-shift-combiner/
 - Capture One Express for Fujifilm: https://www.captureone.com/products-plans/capture-one-express/fujifilm
 - Capture One for Fujifilm: https://www.captureone.com/explore-features/fujifilm
 - Capture One Pro: https://www.captureone.com/explore-features
 - Pixel-shift multi-shot photography can be performed via tethered shooting. For this purpose, use FUJIFILM Pixel Shift Combiner.
 - The flash will synchronize with the shutter at shutter speeds of 1/5 s or slower (14-bit RAW) or ½.5 s or slower (16-bit RAW).
 - The following limitations apply to the use of the pixel-shift multi-shot option:
 - Pixel-shift multi-shot photography can only be performed using the electronic shutter.
 - Sensitivity is restricted to a maximum of ISO 1600. Choosing higher values or a setting of **AUTO** results in a sensitivity of ISO 1600, while lower values remain unchanged.
 - The only option available for **RAW RECORDING** is **LOSSLESS** COMPRESSED.
 - Pictures taken with **C** (AF-C) selected for focus mode will be shot in focus mode **\$** (AF-S). Pictures taken with **\$** (AF-S) or **M** (manual) selected are shot in the chosen focus mode.
 - If the subject or camera moves during shooting, the desired results may not be achieved when the shots are combined.
 - SHOOTING SETTING > FLICKER REDUCTION is automatically set to OFF.
 - The value selected for exposure compensation applies to all 4 or 16 shots

-Playback-

Pictures taken using the pixel-shift multi-shot option are indicated by a pixel-shift multi-shot icon in full-frame playback (214).



MEMO

The Shooting Menus



IMAGE QUALITY SETTING (Still Photography)

Adjust image quality settings for still photography.

To display image quality settings, press MENU/OK in the photo shooting display and select the (IMAGE QUALITY SETTING) tab.





The options available vary with the shooting mode selected.

IMAGE SIZE

Choose the size and aspect ratio at which still pictures are recorded.

| Option | lmage size | Option | lmage size |
|--------------|--------------|--------|--------------|
| 4:3 | 11648 × 8736 | 65:24 | 11648 × 4304 |
| 3:2 | 11648 × 7768 | 5:4 | 10928 × 8736 |
| 16:9 | 11648 × 6552 | 7:6 | 10192 × 8736 |
| P 1:1 | 8736 × 8736 | | |

| Option | lmage size | Option | lmage size |
|--------|-------------|---------|-------------|
| M 4:3 | 8256 × 6192 | M 65:24 | 8256 × 3048 |
| M 3:2 | 8256 × 5504 | M 5:4 | 7744×6192 |
| ₩ 16:9 | 8256 × 4640 | M 7:6 | 7232×6192 |
| M 1:1 | 6192 × 6192 | | |

| Option | lmage size | Option | lmage size |
|---------|-------------|----------------|-------------|
| \$ 4:3 | 4000 × 3000 | S 65:24 | 4000 × 1480 |
| \$ 3:2 | 4000 × 2664 | S 5:4 | 3744×3000 |
| \$ 16:9 | 4000 × 2248 | \$ 7:6 | 3504×3000 |
| § 1:1 | 2992 × 2992 | | |



MAGE SIZE is not reset when the camera is turned off or another shooting mode is selected.

IMAGE QUALITY

Choose a file format and compression ratio.

| Option | Description |
|--------------|---|
| SUPER FINE | Very low compression ratios are used for maximum image quality. |
| FINE | Low compression ratios are used for higher-quality images. |
| NORMAL | Higher compression ratios are used to increase the number of |
| | images that can be stored. |
| | Record both RAW and super-fine quality JPEG or HEIF images. |
| FINE + RAW | Record both RAW and fine-quality JPEG or HEIF images. |
| NORMAL + RAW | Record both RAW and normal-quality JPEG or HEIF images. |
| RAW | Record RAW images only. |

The Function Buttons

To toggle RAW image quality on or off for a single shot, assign **RAW** to a function button (🕮 385). Press the button once to select the option in the right column, again to return to the original setting (left column).

| Option currently selected for | Option selected by pressing function |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| IMAGE QUALITY | button to which RAW is assigned |
| SUPER FINE | SUPER FINE + RAW |
| FINE | FINE + RAW |
| NORMAL | NORMAL + RAW |
| SUPER FINE + RAW | SUPER FINE |
| FINE + RAW | FINE |
| NORMAL + RAW | NORMAL |
| RAW | FINE |

RAW RECORDING

Choose whether to compress RAW images.

RECORDING TYPE

| Option | Description |
|--------------|---|
| UNCOMPRESSED | RAW images are not compressed. |
| LOSSLESS | RAW images are compressed using a reversible algorithm that reduces file size with no loss of image data. The images can be viewed in Capture One Express for Fujifilm ¹ , Capture One for Fujifilm ¹ , Capture One ¹ , RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX ² , FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO, or other software that supports "lossless" RAW compression. Quality is the same as UNCOMPRESSED , but the resulting files are anywhere from about 30 to 90 percent (14-bit RAW) or 45 to 100 percent (16-bit RAW) of their uncompressed size. |
| COMPRESSED | RAW images are compressed using a "lossy", non-reversible algorithm. Quality is about the same as UNCOMPRESSED , but the resulting files are anywhere from about 25 to 35 percent (14-bit RAW) or 30 to 40 percent (16-bit RAW) of their uncompressed size. |

- 1 For information on when support will be available, visit: https://www.captureone.com/
- 2 For information on when support will be available, visit: https://fujifilm-x.com/support/compatibility/software/raw-file-converter-ex-poweredby-silkypix/

OUTPUT DEPTH(bit)

| Option | Description |
|--------|--|
| 16bit | RAW pictures are recorded at a bit depth of 16 bits. |
| 14bit | RAW pictures are recorded at a bit depth of 14 bits. |



16bit is available in **STILL IMAGE** and **PIXEL SHIFT MULTI SHOT** drive modes only.

SELECT JPEG/HEIF

Choose whether pictures are recorded in JPEG or HEIF.

| Option | Description |
|--------|---|
| JPEG | Pictures are recorded in the widely-supported JPEG format. |
| HFIF | Pictures are recorded in HEIF, a format with excellent compression but limited options for viewing and sharing. |

- JPEG is automatically selected in place of HEIF during multiple-exposure photography.
 - Selecting **HEIF** disables **CLARITY** and sets **COLOR SPACE** to **sRGB**.
 - HEIF pictures are stored on the memory card as files with the extension ".HIF". Before the pictures can be viewed on a computer, the extension must be changed to ".HEIC". This occurs automatically when HEIF pictures are uploaded from the camera to a computer via USB.

FILM SIMULATION

Simulate the effects of different kinds of film, including blackand-white (with or without color filters). Choose a palette according to your subject and creative intent.

| Option | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| PROVIA/STANDARD | Ideal for a wide range of subjects. |
| Velvia/VIVID | Vibrant reproduction, ideal for landscape and nature. |
| S ASTIA/SOFT | Softer color and contrast for a more subdued look. |
| CLASSIC CHROME | Soft color and enhanced shadow contrast for a calm look. |
| R REALA ACE | Faithful color reproduction with hard tonality suitable for various scenes. |
| TH PRO Neg. Hi | ldeal for portrait with slightly enhanced contrast. |
| N PRO Neg. Std | ldeal for portrait with soft gradations and skin tones. |
| No CLASSIC Neg. | Enhanced color with hard tonality to increase image depth. |
| NOSTALGIC Neg. | Amber tinted highlights and rich shadow tone for printed photo look. |
| E ETERNA/CINEMA | Soft color and rich shadow tone suitable for film look movie. |
| EB ETERNA BLEACH BYPASS | Unique color with low saturation and high contrast. Suitable for still and movie. |

| Option | Description |
|--------------|--|
| A ACROS | Shoot in Black and White In rich details with sharpness. Available with yellow (Ye), red (R), and green (G) filters, which deepen shades of gray corresponding to hues complementary to the selected color. • AT ACROS+Ye FILTER: Slightly enhances contrast and darkens skies. • AT ACROS+R FILTER: Enhances contrast and darkens skies considerably. |
| B MONOCHROME | Shoots in black and white. Available with yellow (Ye), red (R), and green (G) filters, which deepen shades of gray corresponding to hues complementary to the selected color. |
| SEPIA SEPIA | Shoots in sepia tone. |



- Film simulation options can be combined with tone and sharpness settings.
 - Film simulation settings can also be accessed via shortcuts (🕮 376).
 - For more information, visit: https://fujifilm-x.com/global/tag/the-world-of-film-simulation/?post_type=xstories

MONOCHROMATIC COLOR

Add a reddish or bluish tinge (warm or cool color cast) to the ACROS and MONOCHROME monochrome film simulations. Color can be adjusted on the WARM-COOL and G (Green)-M (Magenta) axes.



GRAIN EFFECT

Add a film grain effect.

ROUGHNESS

| Option | Description |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| STRONG | Choose for rougher grains. |
| WEAK | Choose for smoother grains. |
| OFF | Turn the effect off. |

SIZE

| Option | Description | | | | | |
|--------|----------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| LARGE | Choose for coarser grains. | | | | | |
| SMALL | Choose for finer grains. | | | | | |

COLOR CHROME EFFECT

Increase the range of tones available for rendering colors that tend to be highly saturated, such as reds, yellows, and greens.

| Option | Description | | | | | |
|--------|---------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| STRONG | oose for a strong effect. | | | | | |
| WEAK | noose for a weak effect. | | | | | |
| OFF | Turn the effect off. | | | | | |

COLOR CHROME FX BLUE

Increase the range of tones available for rendering blues.

| Option | Description | | | | | |
|--------|---------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| STRONG | oose for a strong effect. | | | | | |
| WEAK | noose for a weak effect. | | | | | |
| OFF | Turn the effect off. | | | | | |

SMOOTH SKIN EFFECT

Smooth complexions.

| Option | Description | | | | | | |
|--------|----------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| STRONG | noose for a strong effect. | | | | | | |
| WEAK | Choose for a weak effect. | | | | | | |
| OFF | Turn the effect off. | | | | | | |

DYNAMIC RANGE

Adjust dynamic range. Wide dynamic ranges reduce loss of detail in highlights for more natural results with high-contrast or backlit scenes.

| 0pt | ion | Description |
|------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| AUTO | ₽ <mark>100 100</mark> % | Choose for increased contrast. |
| AUTU | R200 200% | ‡ |
| ₽400 | 400% | Reduce loss of detail in highlights. |

- Mottling may appear in pictures taken at higher values. Choose a value according to the scene.
- If AUTO is selected, the camera will automatically choose either 100 100% or 200 200% according to the subject and shooting conditions. Shutter speed and aperture will be displayed when the shutter button is pressed halfway.
 - R200 200% is available at sensitivities of from ISO 160 to ISO 12800, R400 400% at sensitivities of from ISO 320 to 12800.

D RANGE PRIORITY

Reduce loss of detail in highlights and shadows for natural-looking results when photographing high-contrast scenes.

| Option | Description | | | | | | | |
|--------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| AUTO | Contrast is adjusted automatically in response to lighting con- | | | | | | | |
| AUTU | ditions. | | | | | | | |
| STRONG | Adjust dynamic range by a large amount for very high-contrast | | | | | | | |
| JINUNU | scenes. | | | | | | | |
| WEAK | Adjust dynamic range by a smaller amount for moderately | | | | | | | |
| WEAK | high-contrast scenes. | | | | | | | |
| OFF | Contrast reduction off. | | | | | | | |

- **♦ WEAK** is available at sensitivities of from ISO 160 to ISO 12800, STRONG at sensitivities of from ISO 320 to 12800.
 - When an option other than OFF is selected, TONE CURVE, and **DYNAMIC RANGE** will be adjusted automatically; if you wish to adjust these settings manually, choose **OFF**.

WHITE BALANCE

For natural colors, choose a white balance option that matches the light source.

| Option | Description | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| AUTO WHITE PRIORITY | White balance is adjusted automatically. Choose for whiter whites in scenes lit by incandescent bulbs. | | | | | |
| AUTO | White balance is adjusted automatically. | | | | | |
| AUTO AMBIENCE PRIORITY | White balance is adjusted automatically. Choose for warmer whites in scenes lit by incandescent bulbs. | | | | | |
| Q ₁ CUSTOM 1 Q ₂ CUSTOM 2 | Measure a value for white balance. | | | | | |
| Q₃ CUSTOM 3 COLOR TEMPERATURE | Choose a color temperature. | | | | | |
| * DAYLIGHT | or subjects in direct sunlight. | | | | | |
| 👟 SHADE | For subjects in the shade. | | | | | |
| 岩 FLUORESCENT LIGHT-1 | Use under "daylight" fluorescent lights. | | | | | |
| ∺ FLUORESCENT LIGHT-2 | Use under "warm white" fluorescent lights. | | | | | |
| 岩 FLUORESCENT LIGHT-3 | Use under "cool white" fluorescent lights. | | | | | |
| -A- INCANDESCENT | Use under incandescent lighting. | | | | | |
| UNDERWATER | Reduces the blue cast typically associated with underwater lighting. | | | | | |



- In conditions in which **AUTO** fails to produce the desired results—for example, under certain types of lighting or in close-ups of portrait subjects—use custom white balance or choose a white balance option suited to the light source.
 - White balance is adjusted for flash lighting only in AUTO, W AUTO WHITE PRIORITY, AUTO AMBIENCE PRIORITY, and modes. Turn the flash off using other white balance options.
 - White balance options can also be accessed via shortcuts (1993).

Fine-Tuning White Balance

Pressing MENU/OK after selecting a white balance option displays a fine-tuning dialog; use the focus stick (focus lever) to fine-tune white balance.





- To exit without fine-tuning white balance, press DISP/BACK after selecting a white balance option.
 - You cannot tilt the focus stick diagonally when fine-tuning white balance.

Custom White Balance

Choose Ω_1 , Ω_2 , or Ω_3 to adjust white balance for unusual lighting conditions using a white object as a reference (colored objects can also be used to lend photos a color cast). A white balance target will be displayed; position and size



the target so that it is filled by the reference object and press the shutter button all the way down to measure white balance (to select the most recent custom value and exit without measuring white balance, press DISP/BACK, or press MENU/OK to select the most recent value and display the fine-tuning dialog).

- If "COMPLETED!" is displayed, press MENU/OK to set white balance to the measured value
- If "UNDER" is displayed, raise exposure compensation and try again.
- If "OVER" is displayed, lower exposure compensation and try again.



IX: Color Temperature

Adjust white balance to match the color temperature of the light source.



Color temperature can be adjusted to make pictures "warmer" or "colder" or deliberately produce colors that differ radically from those in real life.

1 Select K in the white balance menu. The option currently selected for color temperature will be displayed.



? Edit the color temperature using the focus stick (focus lever) and press MENU/OK.

A fine-tuning dialog will be displayed.



- You can also adjust color temperature in increments of 10 K by rotating the rear command dial.
 - Choose from values of from 2500 to 10000 K
 - To exit without fine-tuning white balance, press **DISP/BACK** after choosing a color temperature.
- 3 Highlight a fine-tuning amount using the focus stick.
- 4 Press MENU/OK. The changes will be applied. The selected color temperature will appear in the display.



Color Temperature

Color temperature is an objective measure of the color of a light source, expressed in Kelvin (K). Light sources with a color temperature close to that of direct sunlight appear white; light sources with a lower color temperature have a yellow or red cast, while those with a higher color temperature are tinged with blue.

TONE CURVE

With reference to a tone curve, adjust the appearance of highlights or shadows, making them harsher or softer. Choose higher values to make shadows and highlights harsher, lower values to make them softer



| Option | Description |
|------------|-------------|
| HIGHLIGHTS | -2 to +4 |
| SHADOWS | -2 to +4 |

COLOR

Adjust color density.

| Options | | | | | | | | | |
|---------|----|----|----|---|----|----|----|----|--|
| -4 | -3 | -2 | -1 | 0 | +1 | +2 | +3 | +4 | |

SHARPNESS

Sharpen or soften outlines.

| Options | | | | | | | | |
|---------|----|----|----|---|----|----|----|----|
| -4 | -3 | -2 | -1 | 0 | +1 | +2 | +3 | +4 |

HIGH ISO NR

Reduce noise in pictures taken at high sensitivities. Choose higher values to reduce noise and smooth outlines, lower values to leave outlines visible.

| Options | | | | | | | | | |
|---------|----|----|----|---|----|----|----|----|--|
| -4 | -3 | -2 | -1 | 0 | +1 | +2 | +3 | +4 | |

CLARITY

Increase definition while altering tones in highlights and shadows as little as possible. Choose higher values for increased definition, lower values for a softer effect.

| Options | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------|----|----|----|----|---|----|----|----|----|----|
| -5 | -4 | -3 | -2 | -1 | 0 | +1 | +2 | +3 | +4 | +5 |

The additional processing required at settings other than 0 increases the time need to save each shot.

LONG EXPOSURE NR

Select **ON** to reduce mottling in long time-exposures.

| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| ON | OFF |

The additional processing required when ON is selected increases save times.

LENS MODULATION OPTIMIZER

Select **ON** to improve definition by adjusting for diffraction and the slight loss of focus at the periphery of the lens.

| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| ON | OFF |

COLOR SPACE

Choose the gamut of colors available for color reproduction.

| Option | Description |
|-----------|---------------------------------|
| sRGB | Recommended in most situations. |
| Adobe RGB | For commercial printing. |

📥 📽 PIXEL MAPPING

Use this option if you notice bright spots in your pictures or movies.

- 1 Press MENU/OK in the shooting display and select the ID IMAGE QUALITY SETTING tab.
- 2 Highlight

 PIXEL MAPPING and press MENU/OK to perform pixel mapping.
- Results are not guaranteed.
 - Be sure the battery is fully charged before beginning pixel mapping.
 - Pixel mapping is not available when the camera temperature is elevated.
 - Processing may take several tens of seconds.

★ EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING

Save custom camera settings for commonly-encountered situations. Saved settings can be recalled by rotating the mode dial to positions (1 (CUSTOM 1) through (6 (CUSTOM 6) (86)).

AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING

Choose whether changes to saved custom settings apply automatically.

| Option | Description |
|---------|---|
| | Changes to custom settings banks CUSTOM 1 through CUSTOM 6 apply automatically. |
| DISABLE | Changes do not apply automatically. Any changes to custom settings must be applied manually (🕮 87). |

MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING

Adjust settings for lenses attached via a mount adapter.



Any changes made using this item also apply in movie mode (197).

Shutter Select

When using lenses with an internal shutter, choose whether to use the shutter on the camera (BODY) or the lens (LENS).



This option may have no effect with some lenses.

Saved Settings

Store settings for up to 6 lenses, or choose OFF to disable corrections for focal length, distortion, color shading, and peripheral illumination.

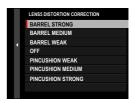
Choosing a Focal Length

Use the focus stick (focus lever) to enter the focal length.



Distortion Correction

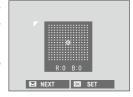
Choose from STRONG, MEDIUM. WEAK options to correct BARREL or **PINCUSHION** distortion.



Color Shading Correction

Color (shading) variations between the center and edges of the frame can be adjusted separately for each corner.

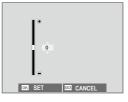
To use color shading correction, follow the steps below.



- 1 Rotate the rear command dial to choose a corner. The selected corner is indicated by a triangle.
- 2 Use the focus stick (focus lever) to adjust shading until there is no visible difference in color between the selected corner and the center of the image.
 - Press the focus stick left or right to adjust colors on the cyan–red axis.
 - Press the focus stick up or down to adjust colors on the blue-yellow axis.
- To determine the amount required, adjust color shading correction while taking photos of blue sky or a sheet of gray paper.

Peripheral Illumination Correction

Choose from values between -5 and +5. Choosing positive values increases peripheral illumination, while choosing negative values reduces peripheral illumination. Positive values are recommended for vintage lenses, negative values to create the effect of images taken with an antique lens or a pinhole camera.





To determine the amount required, adjust peripheral illumination correction while taking photos of blue sky or a sheet of gray paper.

EDIT LENS NAME

Change the lens name.



AF/MF SETTING (Still Photography)

Adjust focus settings for still photography.

To display AF/MF settings, press MENU/OK in the photo shooting display and select the M (AF/MF SETTING) tab.





The options available vary with the shooting mode selected.

FOCUS AREA

Choose the focus area for autofocus, manual focus, and focus zoom (97).

AF MODE

Choose the AF mode for focus modes S and C (1995).

ZONE CUSTOM SETTING

Create custom focus zones for use when **ZONE** is selected for **AF** MODE.

| Option | | |
|---------------------------------|--|---------------|
| ZONE CUSTOM 1 ZONE CUSTOM 2 ZOI | | ZONE CUSTOM 3 |

AF MODE ALL SETTING

Choose the focus area to be selected when AF MODE is ALL. You can match the shooting style and set only the focus area to be used. This can be set individually for when the focus mode is S (AF-S) or C (AF-C).

| Option | |
|--------|------|
| AF-S | AF-C |

AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS

Select focus-tracking options for focus mode C. Choose from Sets 1–5 according to your subject or select Set 6 for custom focus-tracking options.



| Option | Description |
|---|--|
| SET 1 MULTI PURPOSE | A standard tracking option that works well with the typical range of moving subjects. |
| SET 2 IGNORE OBSTACLES & CONTINUE TO TRACK SUBJECT | The focus system attempts to track the chosen subject. Choose with subjects that are hard to keep in the focus area or if other objects are likely to enter the focus area with the subject. |
| SET 3 FOR ACCELERATING/ DECELERATING SUBJECT | The focus system attempts to compensate for subject acceleration or deceleration. Choose for subjects prone to rapid changes in velocity. |
| SET 4 FOR SUDDENLY APPEARING SUBJECT | The focus system attempts to focus quickly on subjects entering the focus area. Choose for subjects that appear abruptly or when rapidly switching subjects. |
| SET 5 FOR ERRATICALLY MOVING & ACCEL./DECEL. SUBJECT | Choose for hard-to-track subjects prone not only to sudden changes in velocity but also to large movements front to back and left to right. |
| SET 6 CUSTOM | Adjust TRACKING SENSITIVITY , SPEED TRACKING SENSITIVITY , and ZONE AREA SWITCHING to suit your preferences based on the values for Sets 1–5 (148, 150). |

Focus Tracking Options

The individual parameters that are part of a focus tracking set are described below.

TRACKING SENSITIVITY

This parameter determines how long the camera waits to switch focus when an object enters the focus area behind or in front of the current subject. The higher the value, the longer the camera will wait.



| Options | | | | |
|---------|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |

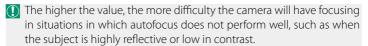
- The higher the value, the longer it takes the camera to refocus when you attempt to switch subjects.
 - The lower the value, the more likely the camera is to switch focus from your subject to other objects in the focus area.

SPEED TRACKING SENSITIVITY

This parameter determines how sensitive the tracking system is to changes in subject velocity. The higher the value, the greater the precision with which the system attempts to respond to sudden movement.



| Options | | |
|---------|---|---|
| 0 | 1 | 2 |



ZONE AREA SWITCHING

This parameter determines the focus area given priority in zone AF.



| Option | Description | |
|--------|---|--|
| FRONT | Zone AF assigns priority to the subjects closest to the camera. | |
| | The camera locks focus on the subject at the center of the zone and then switches focus areas as necessary to track it. | |
| CENTER | Zone AF assigns priority to subjects in the center of the zone. | |

This option takes effect only when **ZONE** is selected for AF mode.

-Set Values-

Parameter values for the different sets are listed below.

| | TRACKING SENSITIVITY | SPEED TRACKING SENSITIVITY | ZONE AREA SWITCHING |
|-------|-------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|
| SET 1 | 2 | 0 | AUTO |
| SET 2 | 3 | 0 | CENTER |
| SET 3 | 2 | 2 | AUTO |
| SET 4 | 0 | 1 | FRONT |
| SET 5 | 3 | 2 | AUTO |

Custom Focus Tracking Options

Follow the steps below to adjust settings for Set 6.

1 Select AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS > SET 6 CUSTOM.



- 3 Press DISP/BACK when settings are complete.

STORE AF MODE BY ORIENTATION

Choose whether the AF mode used when the camera is in portrait orientation is stored separately from that used when the camera is in landscape orientation.

| Option | Description |
|------------------------|---|
| OFF | The same settings are used in both orientations. |
| FOCUS AREA ONLY | The focus area for each orientation can be selected separately. |
| ON | The focus mode and focus area can be selected separately. |

AF POINT DISPLAY 🔟 📋

Choose whether individual focus frames are displayed when **ZONE** or **WIDE/TRACKING** is selected for **MAF/MF SETTING** > **AF MODE**.

| Options | | |
|---------|-----|--|
| ON | OFF | |

™ WRAP FOCUS POINT

Choose whether focus-area selection is bounded by the borders of the display or "wraps around" from one edge of the display to another.

| Option | Description |
|---------|--|
| FNAKIF | Focus-area selection "wraps around" from one edge of the display to another. |
| DISABLE | Focus-area selection is bounded by the borders of the display. |

NUMBER OF FOCUS POINTS

Choose the number of focus points available for focus-point selection in manual focus mode or when **SINGLE POINT** is selected for **AF MODE**.

| | Option | Description |
|----------------------|----------------------|--|
| 117 POINTS (9 × 13) | | Choose from 117 focus points arranged in a 9- by 13-point |
| 11/10IN15(5 × 15) | grid. | |
| 425 POINTS (17 × 25) | 425 DOINTS (17 × 25) | Choose from 425 focus points arranged in a 17- by 25-point |
| | grid. | |

PRE-AF

If **ON** is selected, the camera will continue to adjust focus even when the shutter button is not pressed halfway. The camera adjusts focus continuously, allowing it to focus faster when the shutter button is pressed halfway. Choosing this option helps prevent missed shots.

| Options | | |
|---------|-----|--|
| ON | OFF | |
| | | |

① Choosing **ON** increases the drain on the battery.

📥 📽 AF ILLUMINATOR

If **ON** is selected, the AF-assist illuminator will light to assist autofocus.

| Options | | |
|---------|-----|--|
| ON | OFF | |

- The camera may be unable to focus using the AF-assist illuminator in some cases.
 - If the camera is unable to focus, try increasing the distance to the subject.
 - Avoid shining the AF-assist illuminator directly into your subject's eyes.
- Any changes made using this item also apply in movie mode (🕮 200).

If the camera detects human faces, it will assign them priority over the background and adjust settings appropriately for portraits when setting focus and exposure. You can also choose whether the camera focuses on the left or right eye when face detection is on.



| Option | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| FACE DETECTION ON | Adjust settings for Intelligent Face Detection. You can also adjust eye detection settings. • |
| OFF | Intelligent Face Detection and eye priority off. |



- If the subject moves as the shutter button is pressed, the face may not be in the area indicated by the green border when the picture is taken.
 - In some modes, the camera may set exposure for the frame as a whole rather than the portrait subject.
 - Enabling Intelligent Face Detection via FACE DETECTION ON automatically selects **OFF** for **SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING**.



- A single face detected in or near the focus area will be marked with a white frame
 - If multiple faces are detected in the focus area, the camera will select one automatically.
 - You can choose a different subject by tapping the display to reposition the focus area. The focus stick (focus lever) can also be used if **WIDE** is selected for **AF MODE**.
 - When the camera is focused on an eye, you can switch from one eye to the other using a function button to which RIGHT/LEFT EYE **SWITCH** has been assigned.
 - If the selected subject leaves the frame, the camera will wait a set time for its return and consequently the white frame may sometimes appear in locations where no face is seen.
 - Depending on shooting conditions, face selection may be suspended at the close of burst shooting.
 - Faces can be detected with the camera in vertical or horizontal orientation
 - If the camera is unable to detect the subject's eyes because they are hidden by hair, glasses, or other objects, the camera will instead focus on faces.
 - Face/eye detection options can also be accessed via shortcuts (**376**).

SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING

Choose whether the camera prioritizes subjects of a selected type, such as animals or vehicles, when setting focus.

| Option | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| SUBJECT DETECTION ON | Select one of the subject types listed below to enable subject detection. *ANIMAL: The camera detects and tracks focus on dogs and cats. *EBIRD: Camera detects and tracks focus on birds and insects. *AUTOMOBILE: The camera detects and tracks focus on the body or front ends of cars, primarily those of types used for motor sports. *MOTORCYCLE&BIKE: The camera detects and tracks focus on the riders of motorcycles and bicycles. **AIRPLANE: The camera detects and tracks focus on the cockpits, noses, or bodies of airplanes and drones. **TRAIN: The camera detects and tracks focus on the driver compartments or front ends of trains. |
| OFF | Subject detection off. |



• Enabling subject detection via **SUBJECT DETECTION ON** automatically selects **OFF** for **P FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING**.



- A single subject of the chosen type detected in or near the focus area will be marked with a white frame
 - If multiple subjects are detected in the focus area, the camera will select one automatically.
 - You can choose a different subject by tapping the display to reposition the focus area. The focus stick (focus lever) can also be used if **WIDE** is selected for **AF MODE**.
 - If the selected subject leaves the frame, the camera will wait a set time for its return and consequently the white frame may sometimes appear in locations where no subject of the chosen type is seen.
 - Depending on shooting conditions, subject detection may be suspended at the close of burst shooting.
 - Subjects can be detected with the camera in vertical or horizontal orientation.
 - Subject detection options can also be accessed via shortcuts (376).

AF+MF

If ON is selected and focus has been locked (whether by pressing the shutter button halfway or by other means), focus lock can be ended and focus adjusted manually by rotating the focus ring.

Options ON **OFF**

- Lenses with a focus distance indicator must be set to manual focus mode (MF) before this option can be used. Selecting MF disables the focus distance indicator
 - If the lens is equipped with a focus distance indicator, set the focus ring to the center, as the camera may fail to focus if the ring is set to infinity or the minimum focus distance.
- The previously-selected focus mode will be restored if no operations are performed for a set period after the focus ring is rotated.
 - DIGITAL SPLIT IMAGE and DIGITAL MICROPRISM focus assist options selected via **MF ASSIST** cannot be used

AF + MF Focus Zoom-

Selecting **ON** for **MAF/MF SETTING** > **FOCUS CHECK** when **SINGLE POINT** is chosen for **AF MODE** lets you zoom in on the current focus area by rotating the focus ring. The zoom ratio can be selected using the rear command dial.

MF ASSIST

Choose how focus is displayed in manual focus mode (1911).

| Option | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| DIGITAL SPLIT IMAGE | Displays a black-and-white (MONOCHROME) or color (COLOR) split image in the center of the frame. Frame the subject in the split-image area and rotate the focus ring until the four parts of the split image are correctly aligned. |
| DIGITAL MICROPRISM | A grid pattern that emphasizes blur is displayed when the subject is out of focus, disappearing to be replaced by a sharp image when the subject is in focus. |
| FOCUS PEAK HIGHLIGHT | The camera heightens high-contrast outlines. Choose a color and peaking level. |
| OFF | Focus is displayed normally (MF assist cannot be used). |

INTERLOCK MF ASSIST & FOCUS RING

If **ON** is selected, the display configured by **MF ASSIST** appears only when the focus ring was turned during manual focus mode.

| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| ON | OFF |

FOCUS CHECK

If ON is selected, the display will automatically zoom in on the selected focus area when the focus ring is rotated in manual focus mode.

| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| ON | OFF |



- Press the focus stick (focus lever) to cancel focus zoom.
 - The zoom position is centered on the current focus area and changes when the focus area is changed.

INTERLOCK SPOT AE & FOCUS AREA

Choose ON to meter the current focus frame when SPOT or **MULTI** metering is selected.

| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| ON | OFF |

📩 📽 INSTANT AF SETTING

Choose whether the camera focuses using single AF (AF-S) or continuous AF (AF-C) when a button to which focus lock or **AF-ON** is assigned is pressed in manual focus mode.

| Option | Description | |
|--------|---|--|
| AF-S | The camera focuses when the button is pressed. | |
| AF-C | The camera focuses while the button is pressed. | |



Any changes made using this item also apply in movie mode (🕮 202).

☆☆ DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE

Choose the basis for the depth-of-field scale.

| Option | Description | |
|----------------------|--|--|
| PIXEL BASIS | Provides a precision reference for use when assessing depth of field for pictures that will be viewed at high resolutions on computers or other electronic displays. | |
| FILM FUKMAI RASIS | Provides a practical reference for use when assessing depth of field for pictures that will be viewed at lower resolutions, for example as prints. | |



Name Any changes made using this item also apply in movie mode (🕮 202).

RELEASE/FOCUS PRIORITY

Choose how the camera behaves when the shutter button is pressed all the way down. Settings for AF-S and AF-C focus modes can be selected separately.

| Option | Description | |
|--------|---|--|
| | Shutter response is prioritized over focus. Pictures can be taken when the camera is not in focus. | |
| FOCUS | Focus is prioritized over shutter response. Pictures can be only taken when the camera is in focus. | |



Regardless of the option selected, pictures can still be taken when the camera is not in focus if **ON** is selected for **AF+MF**

📩 📽 AF RANGE LIMITER

Limit the range of available focus distances for increased focus speed.

| Option | Description | |
|---------|--|--|
| OFF | Focus limiter disabled. | |
| CUSTOM | Limit focus to a range of distances defined by a minimum and maximum. • OK: Limit focus to the selected range. • SET: Choose two objects and limit focus to the distance between them. | |
| PRESET1 | Limit focus to a preset range. | |
| PRESET2 | | |

- Choosing a focus range that includes distances shorter than the minimum focus distance of the lens disables the focus limiter.
 - The values listed and displayed for the focus limiter may differ from the actual focus distance.
 - Focus range can be set independently on lenses equipped with focus range selectors. Be sure that the option selected in the camera menus overlaps with that chosen with the lens.
- The following additional operations can be performed when CUSTOM is selected:
 - You can tap objects in the touch screen display to choose the focus range.
 - Instead of tapping an object in the display, you set the maximum focus distance to infinity by rotating the focus ring.
 - Any changes made using this item also apply in movie mode (202).

TOUCH SCREEN MODE

Choose the shooting operations performed using touch controls.

| Mode | Description | |
|------------|---|--|
| AF AF | In focus mode S (AF-S), the camera focuses when you tap your subject in the display. Focus locks at the current distance until you tap the AF OFF icon. In focus mode C (AF-C), the camera initiates focus when you tap your subject display. The camera will continue to adjust focus for changer in the distance to the subject until you tap. | |
| OFF AF OFF | focus for changes in the distance to the subject until you tap the AF OFF icon.In manual focus mode (MF), you can tap the display to focus on the selected subject using autofocus. | |
| AREA AREA | Tap to select a point for focus or zoom. The focus frame will move to the selected point. | |
| OFF OFF | Touch screen mode off. | |



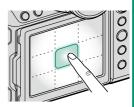
- The behavior of the touch screen varies with the AF mode.
 - To disable touch controls and hide the touch screen mode indicator, select OFF for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN **SETTING** > **★ TOUCH SCREEN SETTING**.

Touch Controls for Focus Zoom

Different touch controls are used during focus zoom (focus check enabled).

Central Area

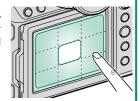
Tapping the center of the display performs the operations below.



| Mode | Operation performed |
|------|------------------------|
| AF | AF-S: AF |
| AF | MF : Instant AF |
| AREA | AF-S: AF |
| ANEA | MF : Instant AF |
| OFF | AF-S/MF: OFF |

Other Areas

Tapping other areas simply scrolls the display, whether during still photography or movie recording and regardless of the option selected for touch screen mode.





SHOOTING SETTING (Still Photography)

Adjust shooting options for still photography.

To display shooting settings, press MENU/OK in the photo shooting display and select the (SHOOTING SETTING) tab.



The options available vary with the shootina mode selected.



SELF-TIMER

Choose a shutter release delay.

| Option | Description |
|----------|--|
| © 2 SEC | The shutter is released two seconds after the shutter button is pressed. Use to reduce blur caused by the camera moving when the shutter button is pressed. The self-timer lamp blinks as the timer counts down. |
| ☼ 10 SEC | The shutter is released ten seconds after the shutter button is pressed. Use for photographs in which you wish to appear yourself. The self-timer lamp blinks immediately before the picture is taken. |
| OFF | Self-timer off. |

If an option other than **OFF** is selected, the timer will start when the shutter button is pressed all the way down. The display shows the number of seconds remaining until the shutter is released. To stop the timer before the picture is taken, press DISP/BACK.





- Stand behind the camera when using the shutter button. Standing in front of the lens can interfere with focus and exposure.
 - The self-timer turns off automatically when the camera is turned off.

SAVE SELF-TIMER SETTING

If **ON** is selected, the setting chosen for **SELF-TIMER** will remain in effect after the camera is turned off.

| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| ON | OFF |

SELF-TIMER LAMP

If **ON** is selected, the self-timer lamp will light during self-timer photography. Select **OFF** when shooting night scenes or in other situations in which you would prefer that the lamp remain unlit.

| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| ON | OFF |

INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING

Configure the camera to take photos automatically at a preset interval.

1 Highlight INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING in the (SHOOTING SETTING) tab and press MENU/OK.



2 Highlight WITH IN-CAMERA TIMER and press MENU/OK. Interval-timer settings will be displayed.



- If you are using a remote release with its own timer, select **WITH EXTERNAL TIMER**. You will be returned to the shooting display, where you can start interval-timer photography using the remote release.
- **3** Use the focus stick (focus lever) to choose the interval and number of shots. Press **MENU/OK** to proceed.



4 Use the focus stick to choose the starting time and then press MENU/OK. Shooting will start automatically.



- Interval timer photography cannot be used at a shutter speed of "bulb" or with multiple exposure photography. In burst mode, only one picture will be taken each time the shutter is released.
- Use of a tripod is recommended.
 - We recommend using an AC-5VJ AC power adapter.
 - To view the pictures taken so far, press the ▶ button during interval-timer photography. To return to the shooting display, press the
 ▶ button again or wait until the start of the next interval.
 - The display turns off between shots and lights a few seconds before the next shot is taken.
 - The display can be activated at any time by pressing the shutter button.
 - The indicator lamp blinks green whenever the displays are off during interval-timer photography.
 - To continue shooting until the number of shots taken equals the number of exposures remaining at the time interval-timer photography started, set the number of shots to ∞.

INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING EXPOSURE SMOOTHING

Select ON to automatically adjust exposure during interval-timer photography to prevent it changing dramatically between shots.

| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| ON | OFF |

- Large changes in subject brightness may make exposure appear erratic. We recommend that you choose shorter values for INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING > INTERVAL with subjects that brighten or dim dramatically during shooting.
 - In manual mode (mode **M**), exposure smoothing is only available if an AUTO option is selected for ISO.

INTERVAL PRIORITY MODE

If **ON** is selected, the camera will adjust shutter speed during interval-timer photography to ensure that exposures are not longer than the interval between photographs.

| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| ON | OFF |



This option takes effect only when shutter speed is set to **A** (auto).

AE BKT SETTING

Adjust exposure bracketing settings.

| Option | Description |
|---------------------|---|
| FRAMES/STEP SETTING | Choose the number of shots in the bracketing sequence and the amount exposure is varied with each shot. • FRAMES: Choose the number of shots in the bracketing sequence. • STEP: Choose the amount exposure is varied with each shot. |
| 1 FRAME/CONTINUOUS | 1 FRAME: The shots in the bracketing sequence are taken one at a time. CONTINUOUS: The shots in the bracketing sequence are taken in a single burst. |
| SEQUENCE SETTING | Choose the order in which the shots are taken. |

FILM SIMULATION BKT

Choose the three film simulation types used for film simulation bracketing (\blacksquare 130).

FOCUS BKT SETTING

Choose from **AUTO** and **MANUAL** focus bracketing modes (115).

PHOTOMETRY

Choose how the camera meters exposure (1108).

SHUTTER TYPE

Choose the shutter type. Choose the electronic shutter to mute the shutter sound.

| Option | Description |
|--------------------------|---|
| MS MECHANICAL SHUTTER | Take pictures with the mechanical shutter. |
| ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER | Take pictures with the electronic shutter. |
| EF E-FRONT CURTAIN | The camera chooses the mechanical or electronic |
| SHUTTER | front curtain shutter according to shooting conditions. |
| ME MECHANICAL + | The camera chooses the mechanical or electronic |
| ELECTRONIC | shutter according to shooting conditions. |
| | The camera chooses the mechanical, electronic, or |
| EFE E-FRONT + ELECTRONIC | electronic front curtain shutter according to shooting |
| | conditions. |

If EFE-FRONT CURTAIN SHUTTER is selected, MS MECHANICAL **SHUTTER** will automatically take effect at high shutter speeds.



- When using the electronic shutter, note the following:
 - Distortion may be visible in shots of moving subjects.
 - Distortion may also be visible in hand-held shots taken at high shutter speeds; use of a tripod is recommended.
 - Banding and fog may occur in shots taken under fluorescent lights or other flickering or erratic illumination.
 - When taking pictures with the shutter muted (\$\Pi\$ 340), respect your subjects' image rights and right to privacy.
 - When using the electronic front-curtain shutter, note the following:
 - Faster shutter speeds are more likely to result in uneven exposure and loss of resolution in out-of-focus areas of the frame.
- The following restrictions apply when the electronic shutter is used:
 - Sensitivity is restricted to values of ISO 80–12800
 - Long exposure noise reduction has no effect
 - The flash will not fire unless pixel-shift multi-shot is enabled.

FLICKER REDUCTION

Reduce flicker in pictures and the display when shooting under fluorescent lighting and other similar light sources.

| Option | Description |
|--|--|
| ALL FRAMES | Flicker reduction is applied to all frames continuous |
| ALL FRAMES | shooting frame rate reduces. |
| | Flicker measurement is taken prior to the first frame only |
| FIRST FRAME | and the same reduction amount is applied to all subse- |
| | quent frames that flicker may occur. |
| OFF Flicker reduction disabled. | |



- Flicker reduction increases the time needed to record pictures.
 - OFF is selected for FLICKER REDUCTION when the electronic shutter is used.
 - Flicker reduction is not available during movie recording.

FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING

Select **ON** to allow shutter speed to be fine-tuned to reduce flicker caused by LED lighting and the like.

| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| ON | OFF |



This option takes effect only in modes **S** and **M**.

ISO

Adjust the camera's sensitivity to light (106).

IS MODE

Turn image stabilization on or off.

| Option | Description |
|------------|--|
| CONTINUOUS | lmage stabilization on. |
| | Image stabilization enabled only when the shutter button is pressed halfway (focus mode C) or the shutter is released. |
| OFF | Image stabilization off; 🕪 appears in the display. |



- The setting selected with the lens image stabilization switch, if any, takes priority over the setting chosen with IS MODE.
 - Note that vibration or camera sounds may be noticeable as image stabilization takes effect

35mm FORMAT MODE

Enabling **SHOOTING SETTING** > 35mm FORMAT MODE in the shooting menu sets the picture angle to 35 mm; the change is reflected in the display.



| Option | Description |
|--------|---|
| ON | The picture angle is set to 35 mm; the change is reflected in the |
| UN | display. |
| OFF | 35 mm format mode disabled. |
| AUTO | 35 mm format mode is enabled automatically when a mount |
| AUIU | adapter that supports automatic detection is attached. |



- The ☐ SCREEN SET-UP > DISP. CUSTOM SETTING item in the setup. menu (EE 25, 349) includes an option (enabled by default) for displaying a 35mm FORMAT MODE icon.
 - The **MIMAGE QUALITY SETTING** > **IMAGE SIZE** item in the shooting menu is fixed at **3:2**.

COOLING FAN SETTING

Adjust settings for optional cooling fans (\$\equiv 416\$).

| Option | Description |
|--------|---|
| AUTO1 | The fan turns on automatically as required when camera |
| AUIUI | temperature rises and runs at slow speed. |
| | The fan turns on automatically as required when camera |
| AUTO2 | temperature rises and runs at high speed. The increased |
| | fan noise may be audible in movies. |
| LOW | Run the fan continuously at low speed. |
| HIGH | Run the fan continuously at high speed. The increased fan |
| пип | noise may be audible in movies. |
| OFF | Turn the fan off. |

Connect to smartphones running the latest version of apps. The smartphone can then be used to:

- Control the camera and take pictures remotely
- Receive pictures uploaded from the camera
- Browse the pictures on the camera and download selected pictures
- Upload location data to the camera



For more information, visit: https://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/



FLASH SETTING (Still Photography)

Adjust flash-related settings for still photography.

To display flash settings, press MENU/OK in the photo shooting display and select the [3] (FLASH SETTING) tab.



FLASH FUNCTION SETTING

Choose a flash control mode, flash mode, or sync mode or adjust the flash level. The options available vary with the flash.



For more information on flash settings, see "External Flash Units" (\$\square\$ 400) in "Peripherals and Optional Accessories".



RED EYE REMOVAL

Remove red-eye effects caused by the flash.

| Option | Description |
|--------|--|
| FLASH | Flash red-eye reduction only. |
| OFF | Flash red-eye reduction and digital red-eye removal off. |



Flash red-eye reduction can be used in TTL flash control mode.

TTL-LOCK MODE

Instead of adjusting flash level with each shot, TTL flash control can be locked for consistent results across a series of photographs.

| Option | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| TOCK WITH LAST FLASH | Flash output is locked at the value metered for the most recent photo. |
| | The camera emits a series of pre-flashes and locks flash output at the metered value. |



- To use TTL lock, assign **TTL-LOCK** to a camera control and then use the control to enable or disable TTL lock (19 385).
 - Flash compensation can be adjusted while TTL lock is in effect.
 - Selecting LOCK WITH LAST FLASH displays an error message if no previously metered value exists.

LED LIGHT SETTING

Choose whether to use the flash unit's LED video light (if available) as a catchlight or AF-assist illuminator when taking photos.

| Option | Role of LED video light in still photography |
|----------------------|--|
| CATCHLIGHT | Catchlight |
| AF ASSIST | AF-assist illuminator |
| AF ASSIST+CATCHLIGHT | AF-assist illuminator and catchlight |
| OFF | None |



In some cases, this option can also be accessed via the **FLASH FUNCTION SETTING** menu.

COMMANDER SETTING

Choose groups when using the camera flash unit as a commander for Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control. This option is available when the camera is used with clip-on flash units that support Fujifilm optical wireless flash control.

| Options | | | |
|---------|------|------|-----|
| Gr A | Gr B | Gr C | OFF |



In some cases, this option can also be accessed via the **FLASH FUNCTION SETTING** menu.

CH SETTING

Choose the channel used for communication between the commander and remote flash units. Separate channels can be used for different flash systems or to prevent interference when multiple systems are operating in close proximity.

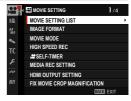
| | Opt | ions | |
|-----|-----|------|-----|
| CH1 | CH2 | CH3 | CH4 |



MOVIE SETTING (Movie Recording)

Adjust movie-recording options.

To display options for movie recording, press MENU/OK in the movie shooting display and select the **(MOVIE SETTING)** tah



MOVIE SETTING LIST

View current movie recording settings.



These options can also be viewed by pressing the **DISP/BACK** button while the movie quick menu is displayed.

IMAGE FORMAT

You can change the format of movies to be shot depending on the lens to be used. Frame size and aspect ratio are set by MOVIE MODE.

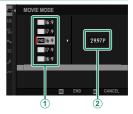
| Option | Description |
|------------------|---|
| GF | Shoot in the optimal format for GF Series lenses. |
| Premista | Shoot in the optimal format for Premista Series lenses. |
| 35mm | Shoot in the optimal format for 35-mm format lenses. |
| | Shoot in the optimal format for anamorphic lenses. You can |
| ANAMORPHIC(35mm) | configure the lens magnification or whether to use the des- |
| | queeze display when taking pictures. |



- When **ANAMORPHIC(35mm)** is set, an anti-vibration function operates to match the configured magnification. Do not set ANAMORPHIC(35mm) when using a lens other than an anamorphic lens.
 - When Movie Setting > HDMI OUTPUT SETTING > HDMI **OUTPUT INFO DISPLAY** is set to **OFF**, HDMI output does not use the desqueeze display, even when desqueeze display is set to ON for ANAMORPHIC(35mm).

MOVIE MODE

Before shooting movies, choose the frame rate and the frame size and aspect ratio.



- 1 In the shooting menu, select ☐ MOVIE SETTING, then highlight MOVIE MODE and press MENU/OK.
- 2 Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to highlight the desired frame size and aspect ratio (1) and press the stick right.

The setting values that can be selected depend on the **IMAGE FORMAT** setting.

3 Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to highlight a frame rate (2) and press MENU/OK.

| Options | | | | | |
|---------|-----|-----|--------|-----|--------|
| 23.98P | 24P | 25P | 29.97P | 50P | 59.94P |

The choice of frame rates varies with the movie mode.

HIGH SPEED REC

Record high-frame-rate movies. High-frame-rate movies can be played back in slow motion, giving you time to view fast-moving subjects or details too fleeting for the naked eye. Select ON to choose the recording and playback rates separately.



Choose **ON HDMI ONLY** to record footage only to external recorders connected via HDMI. Note that this option does not support playback frame-rate selection.

Frame Size

| Options | | |
|-----------------|----------|--|
| EED 16:9 | FID 17:9 | |

Recording

| Options | |
|---------|------|
| 100P | 120P |

Playback

| Options | | | | | |
|---------|-----|-----|--------|-----|--------|
| 23.98P | 24P | 25P | 29.97P | 50P | 59.94P |



- High-speed movies are recorded with no sound.
 - The footage recorded to the memory card is compressed with the goal of maintaining the selected bit rate.
 - The options available for playback rate vary with the option selected for rate of recording.

SELF-TIMER

Choose the delay between the shutter button being pressed all the way down and the start of recording.

- The display shows the number of seconds remaining before recording begins.
- To stop the timer before recording begins, press **DISP/BACK**.



| Options | | | |
|---------|-------|--------|-----|
| 3 SEC | 5 SEC | 10 SEC | OFF |

MEDIA REC SETTING

Choose movie file settings, including destination, file type, bit rate, and proxy video.

MEDIA REC SETTING

Choose movie file settings, including destination, file type, and compression.

Destination

Choose save options and save and output destinations for movies.

| Option | Description |
|-------------|--|
| 0 | Movies are recorded only to the memory card in Slot 1. |
| 2 | Movies are recorded only to the memory card in Slot 2. |
| □ →2 | Footage is recorded to the memory card in Slot 1 until the card fills. Any additional footage will then automatically be recorded to the card in Slot 2. |
| 0+2 | Each movie is recorded twice, once to each card. |
| SSD | Movies are recorded only to an SSD connected to the USB connector. |
| HDMI | Movies are recorded only to devices connected via HDMI. |

The current movie mode applies to both copies; settings for backup copies cannot be adjusted separately.

File Type and Compression

Choose the movie file type and compression.

| Option | Description |
|-----------------------|---|
| H.264 ALL-I 420 MOV | A highly-portable compressed format. Footage is recorded at a depth of 8 bits using All-I interframe compression and 4:2:0 chroma sub-sampling. |
| H.264 LongGOP 420 MOV | A highly-portable compressed format. Footage is recorded at a depth of 8 bits using Long GOP interframe compression and 4:2:0 chroma sub-sampling. |
| H.264 LongGOP 420 MP4 | A format suitable for movies that will be uploaded to the web. |
| H.265 ALL-I 420 MOV | A format with a higher compression ratio than H.264. Footage is recorded at a depth of 10 bits using All-I interframe compression and 4:2:0 chroma sub-sampling. |
| H.265 LongGOP 420 MOV | A format with a higher compression ratio than H.264. Footage is recorded at a depth of 10 bits using Long GOP interframe compression and 4:2:0 chroma sub-sampling. |
| H.265 ALL-I 422 MOV | A format with a higher compression ratio than H.264. Footage is recorded at a depth of 10 bits using All-I interframe compression and 4:2:2 chroma sub-sampling. |
| H.265 LongGOP 422 MOV | A format with a higher compression ratio than H.264. Footage is recorded at a depth of 10 bits using Long GOP interframe compression and 4:2:2 chroma sub-sampling. |
| ProRes HQ MOV* | Record movies in ProRes 422 HQ format. |
| ProRes 422 MOV* | Record movies in ProRes 422 format. |
| ProRes LT MOV * | Record movies in ProRes 422 LT format. |

^{*} Available only when \blacksquare is selected as the destination.



- The ProRes format is intended for the footage will be edited on a computer or the like.
 - 4:2:2 chroma sub-sampling is used for footage output to external devices connected via HDMI; H.264 footage is output at a bit depth of 8 bits and footage in other formats at a depth of 10 bits.
 - All-I compresses each frame separately. Files are larger, but the fact that the data for each frame are saved separately makes this a good choice for footage that will be further processed.
 - Long GOP balances good image quality with high compression. Files are smaller, making it a good choice for longer movies.
 - The options available for file type and compression vary with the options selected for MOVIE MODE, HIGH SPEED REC, and F-Log/HLG RECORDING.

Bit Rate

Choose the movie bit rate.

| Options | | | | |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 50Mbps | 100Mbps | 200Mbps | 360Mbps | 720Mbps |



- The options available for bit rate vary with the settings chosen for high-speed movie recording and compression. The actual bit rate may be slower than the selected value depending on the subject.
 - The bit rate for ProRes movies is set automatically according to the format chosen and the frame size and rate. For more information, visit the Apple website.

PROXY SETTING (ONLY WHEN REC ProRes)

Choose whether the camera simultaneously records a duplicate "proxy" video with movies shot in ProRes format.

| Option | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| ON (H.264) | Record proxy videos in H.264 format. |
| ON (ProRes Proxy) | Record proxy videos in ProRes Proxy format. |
| OFF | Proxy recording disabled. |



- Proxy recording is not available at a frame size of 8K if the frame rate is either 29.97P or 25P.
 - Deleting the original footage from the camera also deletes the proxy video. The original and proxy videos cannot be deleted separately.
 - When deleting movies from camera memory cards using a computer, be sure to delete both the originals and the proxies.

HDMI OUTPUT SETTING

Adjust settings for use when the shooting display is output to an HDMI device.

HDMI OUTPUT INFO DISPLAY

If ON is selected, HDMI devices to which the camera is connected will mirror the information in the camera display.

| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| ON | OFF |

HDMI REC CONTROL

Choose whether the camera sends movie start and stop signals to the HDMI device when the shutter button is pressed to start and stop movie recording.

| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| ON | OFF |

RAW OUTPUT SETTING

Choose whether to output RAW footage to external recorders connected via HDMI.

| Option | Description |
|----------------------------------|--|
| RAW OUTPUT SETTING ATOMOS | Output RAW footage to ATOMOS video recorders. |
| RAW OUTPUT SETTING Blackmagic | Output RAW footage to Blackmagic Design video recorders. |
| OFF | Do not output RAW footage to external recorders. |



- Movie frame size automatically changes to 8K.
 - RAW footage output to external devices is not saved to the memory cards inserted in the camera.
 - In-camera image enhancements are not applied to the **RAW** output.
 - ISO sensitivity is restricted to values between ISO 640 and ISO 12800.
 - Footage output to external devices is generated from the original RAW data and its quality, which varies with device specifications, may not be equal to that achieved as the end result of post-production or the like
 - Focus zoom is not available when **RAW** is selected for HDMI output.
 - RAW footage output via HDMI to incompatible devices will not display correctly but will instead will display as a mosaic.
 - RAW output is disabled in some movie and high-speed recording modes

FIX MOVIE CROP MAGNIFICATION

Fix the movie crop ratio according to the **IMAGE FORMAT** setting. This makes it easier to match crops after changing movie settings.

| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| ON | OFF |

F-Log/HLG RECORDING

Choose the destination for F-Log and HLG (Hybrid Log-Gamma) movies shot while the camera is connected to an HDMI device.

| Option | Description |
|------------------|--|
| | The footage is processed using film simulation and both |
| | saved to the memory card and output to the HDMI device. |
| F-Log IIII F-Log | The footage is recorded to the memory card and output to |
| | the HDMI device in F-Log format. |
| FLog2 IIII FLog2 | The footage is recorded to the memory card and output to |
| | the HDMI device in F-Log2 format. |
| HLG HOW HLG | The footage is recorded to the memory card and output to |
| | the HDMI device in HLG format. |



- F-Log and FLog2 offer gentle gamma curves with wide gamuts suitable for further processing post-production. Sensitivity is restricted to values between ISO 400 and ISO 12800 (F-Log) or between ISO 800 and ISO 12800 (FLog2).
 - The **HLG** (Hybrid Log-Gamma) recording format conforms to the international ITU-R BT2100 standard. When viewed on HLG-compatible displays, high-quality HLG footage faithfully captures high-contrast scenes and vivid colors. Sensitivity is restricted to values between ISO 640 and ISO 12800.
 - Film simulation () footage is recorded using the option selected for **MIMAGE QUALITY SETTING** > **MFILM SIMULATION** in the shooting menu.

DATA LEVEL SETTING

Choose a signal range for movie recording.

| Option | Description |
|-------------|---|
| VIDEO RANGE | The signal range for 8-bit movies is limited to 16–235 and that |
| VIDEO RANGE | for 10-bit movies to 64–940. |
| FULL RANGE | The signal ranges for 8-bit and 10-bit movies are respectively |
| FULL NAME | 0–255 and 0–1023. |

PHOTOMETRY

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (128 108).

FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (1 171).

| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| ON | OFF |

IS MODE

Choose the image stabilization mode.

| Option | Description |
|----------------|---|
| IBIS/OIS | Enable in-body (IBIS) and optical (OIS) image stabilization. |
| | IBIS is used with lenses that do not support OIS. |
| IBIS/OIS + DIS | Enable in-body (IBIS), optical (OIS), and digital (DIS) image |
| | stabilization. The crop is adjusted according to the option |
| | selected for MOVIE MODE . This setting can compensate |
| | for more severe camera shake. |
| OFF | Image stabilization off; 🏶 appears in the display. |



- The setting selected with the lens image stabilization switch, if any, takes priority over the setting chosen with the IS mode.
 - Note that vibration or camera sounds may be noticeable as image stabilization takes effect.

S IS MODE BOOST

Choose the image stabilization level.

| Option | Description |
|--------|-------------------------------------|
| ON | Suitable for shots with no panning. |
| OFF | Suitable for shots with panning. |



Assigning **IS MODE BOOST** to a function button allows the image stabilization level to be changed while recording is in progress (1994) 385).

№ ISO

Adjust the camera's sensitivity to light.

| Option | Description |
|-----------|---|
| H (25600) | Choose for special situations. Note that dynamic range may be reduced and that pictures may be mottled. |
| 100-12800 | Adjust sensitivity manually. Selected value is shown in display. |
| AUTO | The ISO sensitivity (ISO 100 to ISO 12800) for the brightness of the subject is set automatically. |

ZEBRA SETTING

Highlights that may be overexposed are shown by zebra stripes in the movie mode display.

| Option | Description |
|-------------|------------------------------------|
| ZEBRA RIGHT | /// Right-slanting stripes. |
| ZEBRA LEFT | Left-slanting stripes. |
| OFF | Stripes off. |

ZEBRA LEVEL

Choose the brightness threshold for the zebra stripe display.

| | | | | | Options | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|---------|----|----|----|----|-----|
| 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 | 75 | 80 | 85 | 90 | 95 | 100 |

WAVEFORM/VECTORSCOPE

Choose whether to display chrominance and luminance signals during movie recording. The position and size can be changed using the focus stick (focus lever) and command dials.

| Options | | | |
|----------|--------|-------------|-----|
| WAVEFORM | PARADE | VECTORSCOPE | OFF |

WAVEFORM

A waveform is displayed.



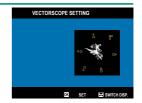
PARADE

An RGB parade is displayed. You can change the display method for colors by turning the front command dial.



VECTORSCOPE

A vectorscope is displayed.



OFF

Neither a waveform monitor, a parade, nor a vectorscope is displayed.

MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL

Select **ON** to allow movie settings to be adjusted using only the command dials and touch-screen controls. You may find this helpful in preventing the sounds of camera controls being recorded with movies (36).

| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| ON | OFF |

REC FRAME INDICATOR

If **ON** is selected, the borders of the display will turn red during movie recording.

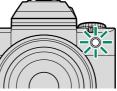
| Options | | |
|---------|-----|--|
| ON | OFF | |

The borders are displayed in green during high-speed movie recording.

TALLY LIGHT

Choose the lamp (indicator or AF-assist) that lights during movie recording and whether the lamp blinks or remains steady.





Indicator lamp

AF-assist illuminator

| Option | Description |
|---------------------------------|--|
| FRONT OFF REAR | The indicator lamp lights during movie recording. |
| FRONT OFF REAR <u>a</u> | The indicator lamp blinks during movie recording. |
| FRONT REAR | The indicator and AF-assist lamps light during movie recording. |
| FRONT REAR OFF | The AF-assist lamp lights during movie recording. |
| FRONT <u>a</u> rear <u>a</u> | The indicator and AF-assist lamps blink during movie recording. |
| FRONT <u>i</u> Rear off | The AF-assist lamp blinks during movie recording. |
| FRONT OFF REAR OFF | The indicator and AF-assist lamps remain off during movie recording. |

☆ ☆ COOLING FAN SETTING

This item is also found in the photo menus (11) 173).

EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (1998).

AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING

This item is also found in the photo menus (1121).

☆ ☆ WIRELESS COMMUNICATION

This item is also found in the photo menus (11) 173).



IMAGE QUALITY SETTING (Movie Recording)

Adjust image quality settings for movies.

To display image quality settings, press MENU/OK in the movie shooting display and select the (IMAGE QUALITY SETTING) tab.





The options available vary with the shooting mode selected.

FILM SIMULATION

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (1999).

MONOCHROMATIC COLOR

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (132).

PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY OF T

Choose a dynamic range for movie recording.

| Option | Description |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| #100 100% | |
| R200 200% | See "DYNAMIC RANGE" (🕮 134). |
| R <mark>400</mark> 400% | |

- AUTO (automatic dynamic range control) is not available during movie recording.
 - R200 200% is available at sensitivities of from ISO 200 to ISO 12800, R400 400% at sensitivities of from ISO 400 to 12800.

WHITE BALANCE

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (12 136).

TONE CURVE

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (12 140).

COLOR

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (\boxtimes 140).

SHARPNESS

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (1140).

HIGH ISO NR

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (1140).

INTERFRAME NR

Select **AUTO** to automatically adjust interframe noise reduction according to shooting conditions.

| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| AUTO | OFF |



Make the camera is moved "Ghosting" may occur with moving subjects or if the camera is moved during shooting.

PIXEL MAPPING

This item is also found in the photo menus (11) 142).

F-Log2 D RANGE PRIORITY

Choose whether to make the dynamic range wider when shooting F-Log2 movies with IMAGE FORMAT set to GF or Premista, image size set to or 4K, and a frame rate of 30 fps or less. The rolling shutter effect may occur when this setting is enabled.

| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| ON | OFF |

PERIPHERAL LIGHT CORRECTION

Select **ON** to enable peripheral illumination correction during movie recording.

| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| ON | OFF |



- If **ON** is selected when a lens that does not transmit data to the camera is attached, peripheral illumination will be adjusted according to the option selected for MIMAGE QUALITY SETTING > MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING > PERIPHERAL ILLUMINATION CORRECTION in the shooting menu (\$\Pi\$ 145).
 - Select **OFF** if you notice banding in movies recorded using this option.

▲ MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING

This item is also found in the photo menus (11) 143). Changes to one apply to the other.



AF/MF SETTING (Movie Recording)

Adjust focus settings for movies.

To display AF/MF settings, press MENU/OK in the movie shooting display and select the M (AF/MF SETTING) tab.





The options available vary with the shooting mode selected.

📽 FOCUS AREA

Choose the focus area for autofocus, manual focus, and focus zoom (97).



The focus area cannot be resized while recording is in progress.

AF MODE

Choose how the camera selects the focus point for movie recording.

| Option | Description |
|---------------|--|
| | The camera selects the focus area automatically. |
| WIDE/TRACKING | The camera tracks the subject automatically if the focus stick (focus lever) is pushed to the center or the screen is touched when the focus mode is C . The camera selects the focus subject automatically when the focus mode is S . |
| AREA | The camera focuses on the subject in the selected focus area. |

AF-C CUSTOM SETTING

Select focus-tracking options when recording movies in focus mode ${\bf C}$.

TRACKING SENSITIVITY

Choose how long the camera waits to switch focus when an object enters the focus area behind or in front of the current subject. See "TRACKING SENSITIVITY" (1991) 148).

| Options | | | | |
|---------|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |

- The higher the value, the longer it takes the camera to refocus when you attempt to switch subjects.
 - The lower the value, the more likely the camera is to switch focus from your subject to other objects in the focus area.

AF SPEED

Adjust the autofocus response speed. Choose higher values for faster response times, lower values for slower response times.

Options -5 -4 -3 -2 -1 0 +1 +2 +3 +4 +5

☆ ☆ WRAP FOCUS POINT

This item is also found in the photo menus (\blacksquare 151). Changes to one apply to the other.

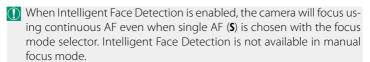
📥 📽 AF ILLUMINATOR

This item is also found in the photo menus (\blacksquare 152). Changes to one apply to the other.

FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING

Enable or disable Intelligent Face Detection when recording movies.

| Option | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| FACE DETECTION ON | See "♥ FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING" (■ 153). |
| OFF | Intelligent Face Detection and eye priority off. |



SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (1911) 155).

① The camera automatically switches to continuous AF when SUBJECT DETECTION ON is selected for MAF/MF SETTING > MAFSUBJECT DETECTION SETTING, even if the focus mode selector is rotated to S. Subject detection is not available in manual focus mode.

⇔ AF+MF

Select **ON** to enable manual focus in focus modes **S** and **C**. Manual focus can be suspended by pressing the **AFON** button.

| Options | | |
|---------|-----|--|
| ON | OFF | |

MF ASSIST

Choose how focus is displayed in manual focus mode (1104).

| Option | Description |
|---------------------------------|--|
| FOCUS PEAK HIGHLIGHT | The camera heightens high-contrast outlines. Choose a color and peaking level. |
| FOCUS METER | A needle indicates whether focus is in front of or behind the subject. |
| FOCUS METER + PEAK HIGHLIGHT | Focus is indicated by both a meter and peak highlights. |
| FOCUS MAP | Indicators for locations in and out of focus are displayed on the screen. |
| OFF | Focus is displayed normally (MF assist cannot be used). |

INTERLOCK MF ASSIST & FOCUS RING

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (1911) 158).

FOCUS CHECK

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (1991).

This item is also found in the photo menus (159). Changes to one apply to the other.

☆☆ DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE

This item is also found in the photo menus (1991). Changes to one apply to the other.

🗖 📽 AF RANGE LIMITER

This item is also found in the photo menus (161). Changes to one apply to the other.

TOUCH SCREEN MODE

Choose the shooting operations performed using touch controls.

| Mode | Description |
|-----------|---|
| AF AF | Tapping the display focuses the camera on the selected point. Use the shutter button to start and stop recording. ■ In focus mode S (AF-S), you can refocus at any time by tapping your subject in the display. ■ In focus mode C (AF-C), the camera will continuously adjust focus for changes in the distance to the subject at point selected by tapping the display. ■ When shooting movies in focus mode M (MF), you can tap the display before recording begins to focus on the selected point using Instant AF, and tap the display during recording to position the focus point. |
| AREA AREA | Tap to position the focus area. Use the shutter button to start and stop recording. In focus mode S (AF-S), you can reposition the focus area at any time by tapping your subject in the display. To focus, use the button to which AF-ON is assigned. In focus mode C (AF-C), the camera will continuously adjust focus for changes in the distance to the subject at point selected by tapping the display. In manual focus mode (MF), you can tap the display to position the focus area over your subject. |
| OFF OFF | Touch screen mode off. |



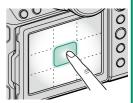
- The behavior of the touch screen varies with the AF mode.
 - To disable touch controls and hide the touch screen mode indicator, select OFF for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING.

Touch Controls for Focus Zoom-

Different touch controls are used during focus zoom (focus check enabled).

Central Area

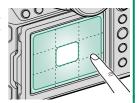
Tapping the center of the display performs the operations below.



| Mode | Operation performed |
|------|------------------------|
| AF | AF-S: AF |
| Ar | MF : Instant AF |
| AREA | AF-S: AF |
| AREA | MF : Instant AF |
| OFF | AF-S/MF: OFF |

Other Areas

Tapping other areas simply scrolls the display, whether during still photography or movie recording and regardless of the option selected for touch screen mode.



FOCUS CHECK LOCK

Choose whether focus zoom remains in effect once movie recording begins.

| Options | | |
|---------|-----|--|
| ON | OFF | |



AUDIO SETTING (Movie Recording)

Adjust settings for audio recorded during filming.

To display audio settings, press MENU/OK in the movie shooting display and select the ▲ (AUDIO SETTING) tab.



INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT

Adjust the recording level for the built-in microphone.

| Option | Description |
|--------|---|
| AUT0 | The camera adjusts the recording level automatically. |
| MANUAL | Adjust the recording level manually. Choose from 25 recording levels. |
| OFF | Turn the built-in microphone off. |

EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT

Adjust the recording level for external microphones.

| Option | Description |
|---------|---|
| AUTO | The camera adjusts the recording level automatically. |
| ΜΔΝΙΙΔΙ | Adjust the recording level manually. Choose from 25 recording levels. |
| OFF | Disable recording using external microphones. |

MIC JACK SETTING

Specify the type of hardware connected to the microphone jack.

| Option | Description |
|--------|--|
| MIC | Choose this option for direct connection to an external micro- |
| MIC | phone. |
| LINE | Choose this option for external audio devices connected via |
| LINE | line output. |

MIC LEVEL LIMITER

Reduces distortion caused by input that exceeds the limits of the microphone's audio circuits.

| Options | | |
|---------|-----|--|
| ON | OFF | |

WIND FILTER

Choose whether to enable wind noise reduction during movie recording.

| Options | | |
|---------|-----|--|
| ON | OFF | |

LOW CUT FILTER

Choose whether to enable the low-cut filter, reducing low-frequency noise during movie recording.

| Options | | |
|---------|-----|--|
| ON | OFF | |

HEADPHONES VOLUME

Adjust the headphone volume.

| Option | Description | | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|--|
| Mute output to the headphones. | | | |
| 1—10 | Choose a volume of from 1 to 10. | | |

MIC/REMOTE RELEASE

Specify whether the device connected to the microphone/remote release connector is a microphone or a remote release.

| Options | | |
|---------------|----------|--|
| ∞. MIC | ₽ REMOTE | |

XLR MIC ADAPTER SETTING

Adjust microphone input channel settings and the like for use with XLR microphone adapters.

| Option | Description |
|--------------------------|---|
| MIC INPUT CHANNEL | Record four-channel (quadraphonic) sound with the help of the camera's built-in microphone, or two-channel (stereo) sound using only a microphone connected via the XLR microphone adapter. • 4ch XLR+CAMERA: Record four-channel sound with the help of the camera's built-in microphone. • 2ch XLR ONLY: Record two-channel sound using only an external microphone connected via the XLR microphone adapter. |
| 4ch AUDIO MONITORING | Choose the source of sound output to headphones or other audio monitors during movie recording. • XLR: Monitor sound from external microphones connected via the XLR microphone adapter. • CAMERA: Monitor sound from camera's built-in microphone. |
| HDMI 4ch AUDIO OUTPUT | Choose source of audio output to the HDMl connector. • XLR: Audio from external microphones connected via the XLR microphone adapter is output to the HDMl connector. • CAMERA: Audio from camera's built-in microphone is output to the HDMl connector. |



- If an XLR microphone adapter will be used, remove the viewfinder.
 - If an external microphone is connected to the camera's microphone jack, audio will be recorded not via the camera's built-in microphone but via the external microphone instead.
 - Four-channel recording is available only when MOV is selected for movie file format.



TIME CODE SETTING (Movie Recording)

Adjust time code (hour, minute, second, and frame number) display settings for movie recording.

To display time code settings, press MENU/OK in the movie shooting display and select the (TIME CODE SETTING) tab.



TIME CODE DISPLAY

Select **ON** to display time codes during movie recording and playback.

| Options | | |
|---------|-----|--|
| ON | OFF | |

START TIME SETTING

Choose the time code starting time.

| Option | Description |
|--------------|---|
| MANUAL INPUT | Choose a start time manually. |
| CURRENT TIME | Set the start time to the current time. |
| RESET | Set the start time to 00:00:00. |

COUNT UP SETTING

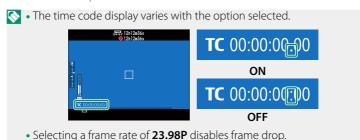
Choose whether time is clocked continuously or only during movie recording.

| Option | Description | |
|----------|--|--|
| REC RUN | Time is clocked only during movie recording. | |
| FREE RUN | Time is clocked continuously. | |

DROP FRAME

At frame rates of **59.94P**, and **29.97P**, a discrepancy will gradually develop between the time code (measured in seconds) and the actual recording time (measured in fractions of a second). Choose whether the camera drops frames as necessary to match the recording time to the time code.

| Option | Description | | | |
|--------|--|--|--|--|
| ON | The camera drops frames as necessary to maintain a strict match between the time code and the actual recording time. | | | |
| OFF | Frames are not dropped. | | | |



HDMI TIME CODE OUTPUT

Choose whether time codes are output to HDMI devices.

| Options | | |
|---------|-----|--|
| ON | OFF | |

TIME CODE SYNC. SETTING

Choose whether to synchronize time codes with an external device.

CONNECT TO ATOMOS AirGlu BT

If **ON** is selected, the camera connects with paired external devices and synchronizes time codes. Because simultaneous connection with a smartphone is not possible, the smartphone icon is displayed in the yellow on the screen.

| Options | | |
|---------|-----|--|
| ON | OFF | |

PAIRING REGISTRATION

Pair the ATOMOS AirGlu BT and camera.

• If the camera connects with the ATOMOS AirGlu BT, an icon appears on the screen.



 The pairing with the ATOMOS AirGlu BT can be ended using Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > Bluetooth DEVICE LIST in the network/USB setting menu.

-Time code synchronization state-

You can check the time code synchronization state by the icons displayed on the EVF or LCD.



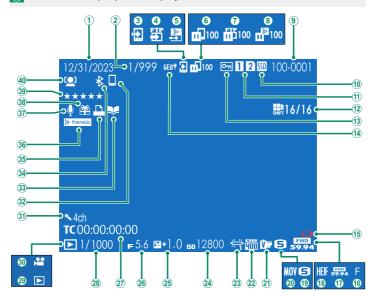
| lcon | Synchronization state |
|---------------------------|--|
| τc 00:00:00:00 (white) | The time code synchronization function is not being used. |
| 또 00:00:00:00 (white) | Time codes are being synchronized. |
| Œ: (amber) | External devices have been disconnected or time codes are not being synchronized. If time codes have been synchronized once, and the camera continues to count internally after CONNECT TO ATOMOS AirGlu BT was set to ON , a value is displayed. |
| <u>I</u> 5 (red) | Time codes are not being synchronized because the frame rate settings are different. If time codes have been synchronized once, and the camera continues to count internally after CONNECT TO ATOMOS AirGlu BT was set to ON , a value is displayed. |

Playback and the Playback Menu

The Playback Display

This section lists the indicators that may be displayed during playback.

For illustrative purposes, displays are shown with all indicators lit.

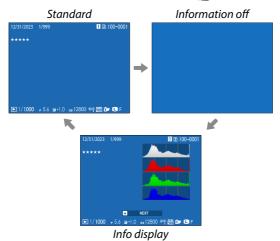


| (1) | Date and time56, 58, 333 | (21) | Film simulation | 130 |
|--------------|--------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|-----|
| 2 | | | Dynamic range | |
| (3) | Image transfer order | | White balance | |
| (4) | FTP image transfer order | \sim | Sensitivity | |
| \sim | | | Exposure compensation | |
| (6) | | $\overline{}$ | Aperture | |
| (7) | 3 | | Time code | |
| | Frame.io upload progress | | Shutter speed | |
| (9) | Frame number369 | | Playback mode indicator | |
| \simeq | SSD connection status49 | | Movie icon | |
| (11) | | | Four-channel (quadrophonic) | |
| \simeq | Pixel-shift multi-shot | | Bluetooth host | |
| \sim | Protected image | | Photobook assist indicator | |
| (14) | | | Bluetooth ON/OFF | 230 |
| (15) | | \simeq | DPOF print indicator | 238 |
| \simeq | Image quality127 | | Frame.io connection status | |
| | Movie mode | \sim | Voice memo | |
| \simeq | HEIF | \sim | Gift image | |
| \sim | | | Rating | |
| 20 | Film format | | Face detection indicator | |
| • | TIIITI TOTTTUL | | race actediorrinaleator | 133 |

The DISP/BACK Button

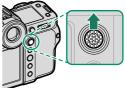
The **DISP/BACK** button controls the display of indicators during playback.

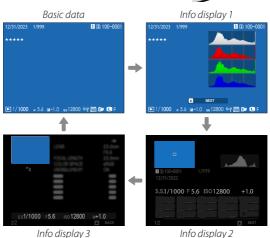




Viewing Photo Information-

The photo information display changes each time the focus stick (focus lever) is pressed up.





-Zooming in on the Focus Point-

Press the center of the rear command dial to zoom in on the focus point. Press again to return to full-frame playback.





Viewing Pictures

Read this section for information on playback zoom and multi-frame playback.

Use the rear command dial to go from full-frame playback to playback zoom or multi-frame playback. Rotate the rear command dial to right or left, the display changes as shown. The display changes in reverse order when rotate the dial to opposite direction.

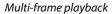


To cancel playback zoom or multi-frame playback, press $\ensuremath{\text{DISP/BACK}}$ or $\ensuremath{\text{MENU/OK}}.$





Full-frame playback









Hundred- frame view

Playback Zoom

Rotate the rear command dial right to zoom in on the current picture, left to zoom out. To exit zoom, press DISP/BACK, MENU/OK, or the center of the rear command dial.



The maximum zoom ratio varies with the option selected for 🔟 IMAGE **OUALITY SETTING > IMAGE SIZE.**

Scroll

When the picture is zoomed in, the focus stick (focus lever) can be used to view areas of the image not currently visible in the display.



Navigation window

Multi-Frame Playback

To change the number of images displayed, rotate the rear command dial left when a picture is displayed full frame.



- Use the focus stick (focus lever) to highlight images and press MENU/OK to view the highlighted image full frame.
 - In the nine- and hundred-frame displays, press the focus stick up or down to view more pictures.



The Playback Menu

Adjust playback settings.

The playback menu is displayed when you press MENU/OK in playback mode.



SWITCH SLOT

Choose the card or SSD from which images will be played back.



Note: If two memory cards are inserted, you can press and hold the ▶ button during playback to choose a card for playback.

RAW CONVERSION

Even if you don't have a computer, you can use the camera to modify RAW pictures and save them in other formats.

Saving RAW Pictures in Another Format

- 1 Display a RAW picture.
- 2 Highlight RAW CONVERSION in the playback menu.
- 3 Press MENU/OK.
 A list of settings will be displayed.



- 4 Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to highlight a setting.
- 5 Press the focus stick right to display options.



- 6 Press the focus stick up or down to highlight the desired option.
- **7** Press **MENU/OK** to select the highlighted option. The settings list shown in Step 3 will be displayed. Repeat Steps 4 to 7 to adjust additional settings.
- 8 Press the Q button.
 A preview of the copy will be displayed.
- 9 Press MENU/OK. The copy will be saved.
- RAW conversion options can also be displayed by pressing the **Q** button when a RAW pictures is displayed during playback.

The settings that can be adjusted when converting pictures from RAW to another format are:

| Setting | Description | |
|---------------------------|--|--|
| REFLECT SHOOTING COND. | Create a copy using the settings in effect at the time | |
| | the photo was taken. | |
| FILE TYPE | Choose a file format. | |
| IMAGE SIZE | Choose an image size. | |
| IMAGE QUALITY | Adjust image quality. | |
| PUSH/PULL PROCESSING | Adjust exposure. | |
| DYNAMIC RANGE | Enhance details in highlights for natural contrast. | |
| D RANGE PRIORITY | Reduce loss of detail in highlights and shadows | |
| | for natural-looking results when photographing | |
| | high-contrast scenes. | |
| FILM SIMULATION | Simulate the effects of different types of film. | |
| | Choose a monochrome tint for photographs tak- | |
| MONOCHROMATIC COLOR | en using FILM SIMULATION > AT ACROS and | |
| | B MONOCHROME. | |
| GRAIN EFFECT | Add a film grain effect. | |
| COLOR CHROME EFFECT | Increase the range of tones available for rendering | |
| | colors that tend to be highly saturated, such as reds, | |
| | yellows, and greens. | |
| COLOR CHROME FX BLUE | Increase the range of tones available for rendering | |
| | blues. | |
| SMOOTH SKIN EFFECT | Smooth complexions. | |
| WHITE BALANCE | Adjust white balance. | |
| WB SHIFT | Fine-tune white balance. | |
| TONE CURVE | Adjust highlights and shadows. | |
| COLOR | Adjust color density. | |
| SHARPNESS | Sharpen or soften outlines. | |
| HIGH ISO NR | Process the copy to reduce mottling. | |
| CLARITY | Increase definition. | |
| LENS MODULATION OPTIMIZER | Improve definition by adjusting for diffraction and | |
| | the slight loss of focus at the periphery of the lens. | |
| COLOR SPACE | Choose the color space used for color reproduction. | |
| Como sottinas may be | unavailable depending on the entions chosen | |



① Some settings may be unavailable depending on the options chosen when the picture was taken.

HEIF TO JPEG/TIFF CONVERSION

Convert HEIF pictures to JPEG or TIFF.

SELECT IMAGES

Select HEIF pictures for conversion.

FILE FORMAT

Choose a format for the converted pictures.

| Options | | |
|---------|-----------|------------|
| JPEG | TIFF 8bit | TIFF 16bit |

SELECT SLOT TO RECORD

Choose the destination to which the converted pictures will be saved.

| Options | | |
|---------|--------|--------|
| SSD | SLOT 1 | SLOT 2 |

ERASE

Delete individual pictures, multiple selected pictures, or all pictures.

Deleted pictures cannot be recovered. Protect important pictures or copy them to a computer or other storage device before proceeding.

| Option | Description |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| FRAME | Delete pictures one at a time. |
| SELECTED FRAMES | Delete multiple selected pictures. |
| ALL FRAMES | Delete all unprotected pictures. |

FRAME

- 1 Select **FRAME** for **ERASE** in the playback menu.
- Press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to scroll through pictures and press MENU/OK to delete.
- A confirmation dialog is not displayed before pictures are deleted; be sure the correct picture is selected before pressing MENU/OK.
 - Additional pictures can be deleted by pressing MENU/OK. Press the focus stick left or right to scroll through pictures and press MENU/OK to delete.

SELECTED FRAMES

- 1 Select **SELECTED FRAMES** for **ERASE** in the playback menu.
- Highlight pictures and press MENU/OK to select.
 - Selected pictures are indicated by check marks (
 - To deselect a highlighted picture, press MENU/OK again.
- 3 When the operation is complete, press DISP/BACK to display a confirmation dialog.
- 4 Highlight OK and press MENU/OK to delete the selected pictures.
- Pictures in photobooks or printer orders are shown by **II**.

ALL FRAMES

- 1 Select ALL FRAMES for ERASE in the playback menu.
- 2 A confirmation dialog will be displayed; highlight **OK** and press MENU/OK to delete all unprotected pictures.
- Pressing DISP/BACK cancels deletion; note that any pictures deleted before the button was pressed cannot be recovered.
 - If a message appears stating that the selected images are part of a DPOF print order, press MENU/OK to delete the pictures.

SIMULTANEOUS DELETE

Taking photos with **SEPARATE** selected for **SAVE DATA SET-UP** > **△ CARD SLOT SETTING** creates two copies. Choose whether deleting the RAW image will also delete the JPEG or HEIF copy.

| Option | Description | |
|--------|---|--|
| ON | Deleting the RAW image from the card in Slot 1 also deletes the | |
| ON | JPEG or HEIF copy from the card in Slot 2. | |
| OFF | Deleting the RAW image from the card in Slot 1 does not delete | |
| UFF | the JPEG or HEIF copy from the card in Slot 2. | |

CROP

Create a cropped copy of the current picture.

- 1 Display the desired picture.
- 2 Select **CROP** in the playback menu.
- 3 Use the rear command dial to zoom in and out and press the focus stick (focus lever) up, down, left, or right to scroll the picture until the desired portion is displayed.
- 4 Press MENU/OK to display a confirmation dialog.
- 5 Press MENU/OK again to save the cropped copy to a separate file.
- The higher the zoom ratio, the smaller the number of pixels in the cropped copy.
 - If the size of the final copy will be 640, YES will be displayed in yellow.
 - All copies have an aspect ratio of 3:2.

RESIZE

Create a small copy of the current picture.

- 1 Display the desired picture.
- 2 Select **RESIZE** in the playback menu.
- 3 Highlight a size and press MENU/OK to display a confirmation dialog.
- 4 Press MENU/OK again to save the resized copy to a separate file.
- The sizes available vary with the size of the original image.

PROTECT

Protect pictures from accidental deletion. Highlight one of the following options and press MENU/OK.

| Option | Description | |
|-----------|--|--|
| FRAME | Protect selected pictures. Press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to view pictures and press MENU/OK to select or deselect. Press DISP/BACK when the operation is complete. | |
| | Protect all pictures. | |
| RESET ALL | Remove protection from all pictures. | |





- Protecting images currently selected for upload to paired smartphones or tablets removes upload marking.
 - Protection can also be added or removed by pressing the **AFON** button during playback.

IMAGE ROTATE

Rotate pictures.

- 1 Select ON for **☑** SCREEN SET-UP > AUTOROTATE PB.
- 2 Display the desired picture.
- 3 Select IMAGE ROTATE in the playback menu.
- 4 Press the focus stick (focus lever) down to rotate the picture 90° clockwise, up to rotate it 90° counterclockwise.
- 5 Press MENU/OK. The picture will automatically be displayed in the selected orientation whenever it is played back on the camera.
- Protected pictures cannot be rotated. Remove protection before rotating pictures.
 - The camera may not be able to rotate pictures created with other devices. Pictures rotated on the camera will not be rotated when viewed on a computer or on other cameras.
 - Pictures taken with SCREEN SET-UP > AUTOROTATE PB are automatically displayed in the correct orientation during playback.

VOICE MEMO SETTING

Add a voice memo to the current photograph.

- 1 Select **ON** for **VOICE MEMO SETTING** in the playback menu.
- Display a photo to which you wish to add a voice memo.
- **?** Press and hold the center of the front command dial to record the memo. Recording ends after 30 s or when you release the dial.
- The new memo will be recorded over any existing memos.
 - Voice memos cannot be added to protected pictures.
 - Deleting the picture also deletes the memo.

Playing Voice Memos

Pictures with voice memos are indicated by **Q** icons during playback.

- To play a memo, select the picture and press the center of the front command dial.
- A progress bar will be displayed while the memo plays back.
- Volume can be adjusted by pressing **MENU/OK** to pause playback and then pressing the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to adjust the volume. Press MENU/OK again to resume playback. Volume can also be adjusted using **SOUND SET-UP** > **PLAYBACK VOLUME**.

RATING

Rate pictures using stars.

- 1 Select **RATING** in the playback menu.
- 2 Rotate the front command dial to choose a picture and the rear command dial to choose a rating of from 0 to 5 stars ("★").
- The focus stick (focus lever) can be used in place of the front command dial to choose a picture.
 - The rating dialog can also be displayed by pressing the AEL button in single-frame, nine-frame, or hundred-frame playback.
 - Use touch controls to zoom in or out.
 - Ratings cannot be applied to:
 - Protected pictures
 - Movies
 - "Gift" pictures (pictures taken with other cameras)

COPY

Copy pictures between a card in the first slot, a card in the second slot, and an SSD connected to the USB connector.

- 1 Select **COPY** in the playback menu.
- 2 Highlight one of the following options.

| Option | Description | |
|---------------|--|--|
| SSD ⇒ SLOT1 | Copy pictures from the SSD to the card in the first slot. | |
| SSD ⇒ SLOT2 | Copy pictures from the SSD to the card in the second slot. | |
| SLOT1 → SSD | Copy pictures from the card in the first slot to the SSD. | |
| SLOT1 → SLOT2 | Copy pictures from the card in the first slot to the card in | |
| | the second slot. | |
| SLOT2 → SSD | Copy pictures from the card in the second slot to the SSD. | |
| | Copy pictures from the card in the second slot to the card | |
| | in the first slot. | |

- 3 Press the focus stick (focus lever) right.
- 4 Highlight one of the following options and press MENU/OK.

| Option | Description | |
|------------|---|--|
| FRAME | Copy selected pictures. Press the focus stick left or right to | |
| FRAME | view pictures and press MENU/OK to copy the current picture. | |
| ALL FRAMES | Copy all pictures. | |

- Copying ends when the destination is full.
 - If you attempt to copy a file over 4 GB in size to a memory card with a capacity of 32 GB or less, copying will end and the file will not be copied.

TRANSFER IMAGE TO SMARTPHONE

Select photos for upload to a paired smartphone or tablet via Bluetooth.

- 1 Select TRANSFER IMAGE TO SMARTPHONE > SELECT IMAGE & TRANSFER.
 - Select **RESET ORDER** to remove "upload to smartphone" marking from all pictures before proceeding.
- 2 Mark pictures for upload. Highlight pictures and press MENU/OK to mark them for upload.
 - To switch to the memory card in the other slot or display only pictures that meet selected criteria, press DISP/BACK before marking begins.
 - To select all pictures, press the Q button.
 - Selecting any two pictures with the AEL button also selects all pictures between them.
- 3 Press DISP/BACK and select START TRANSFER.

The selected pictures will be uploaded.



SELECT IMAGE



Filtering Pictures/Choosing a Slot-

To switch to the memory card in the other slot or display only pictures that meet selected criteria, press **DISP/BACK** in the picture-selection dialog.

- To display only pictures that meet selected criteria, choose FILTERING.
- To switch to the memory card in the other slot. choose **SWITCH MEMORY CARD SLOT.**



① Switching slots or changing the filter criteria removes any existing upload marking.



- Image transfer orders can contain a maximum of 999 pictures.
 - The following cannot be selected for upload:
 - Protected pictures
 - Movies
 - RAW images
 - "Gift" pictures (pictures taken with other cameras)
 - If ON is selected for both IMAGE TRANSFER WHILE POWER OFF and Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > Bluetooth ON/OFF in the network/USB settings menu, upload to the paired device will continue even while the camera is off.
 - When
 ■ SELECT & SMARTPHONE TRANSFER ORDER is selected for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > Fn1 BUTTON SETTING, the picture-selection dialog can be displayed by pressing the **Fn1** button.

☆ ☆ WIRELESS COMMUNICATION

Connect to smartphones running the latest apps. The smartphone can then be used to:

- Control the camera and take pictures remotely
- Receive pictures uploaded from the camera
- Browse the pictures on the camera and download selected pictures
- Upload location data to the camera



- For downloads and other information, visit: https://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/
 - If **? WIRELESS COMMUNICATION** is selected for **☑ BUTTON**/ **DIAL SETTING** > Fn1 BUTTON SETTING, you can connect to the smartphone using the Fn1 button.

DESQUEEZE DISP. IN PLAYBACK

If **ON** is selected, movies taken when **™ MOVIE SETTING** > **IMAGE** FORMAT is set to ANAMORPHIC(35mm) are played back at the magnification specified when taken.

| Options | | |
|---------|-----|--|
| ON | OFF | |

PHOTOBOOK ASSIST

Create books from your favorite photos.

Creating a Photobook

- 1 Select NEW BOOK for Def PLAY BACK MENU > PHOTOBOOK ASSIST.
- 2 Scroll through the images and press the focus stick (focus lever) up to select or deselect. Press MENU/OK to exit when the book is complete.
 - Neither photographs [40] or smaller nor movies can be selected for photobooks.
 - The first picture selected becomes the cover image. Press the focus stick down to select the current image for the cover instead.
- 3 Highlight COMPLETE PHOTOBOOK and press MENU/OK (to select all photos for the book, choose SELECT ALL). The new book will be added to the list in the photobook assist menu.
- Books can contain up to 300 pictures.
 - Books that contain no photos are automatically deleted.

Viewing Photobooks

Highlight a book in the photobook assist menu and press **MENU/OK** to display the book, then press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to scroll through the pictures.

Editing and Deleting Photobooks

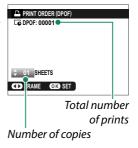
Display the photobook and press **MENU/OK**. The following options will be displayed; select the desired option and follow the onscreen instructions.

- EDIT: Edit the book as described in "Creating a Photobook".
- ERASE: Delete the book.

PRINT ORDER (DPOF)

Create a digital "print order" for DPOF-compatible printers.

- 1 Select DPLAY BACK MENU > PRINT ORDER (DPOF).
- 2 Select WITH DATE to print the date of recording on pictures, WITHOUT DATE to print pictures without dates, or RESET ALL to remove all pictures from the print order before proceeding.
- **3** Display a picture you wish to include in or remove from the print order.
- 4 Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to choose the number of copies (up to 99).
 - To remove a picture from the order, press the focus stick down until the number of copies is 0.



- Repeat steps 3–4 to complete the print order.
- 5 The total number of prints is displayed in the monitor. Press MENU/OK to exit.
- The pictures in the current print order are indicated by a **\textstyle icon** during playback.
 - Print orders can contain a maximum of 999 pictures from a single memory card.
 - If a memory card is inserted containing a print order created by another camera, you will need to delete the order before creating as described above.

instax PRINTER PRINT

To print pictures to optional Fujifilm instax SHARE printers, first select instax PRINTER CONNECTION SETTING in the network/ USB settings menu and enter the instax SHARE printer name (SSID) and password, then follow the steps below.

- 1 Turn the printer on.
- **>** Select **□ PLAY BACK MENU** > **instax** PRINTER PRINT. The camera will connect to the printer.



3 Use the focus stick (focus lever) to instax Printer Print display the picture you want to print, then press MENU/OK. The picture will be sent to the printer and printing will start.

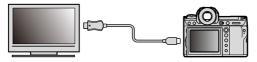




- Pictures taken with other cameras cannot be printed.
 - The area printed is smaller than the area visible in the LCD monitor
 - The displays may vary depending on the printer connected.

DISP ASPECT

Choose the aspect ratio used for the display of still pictures on High Definition (HD) devices (this option is available only when an HDMI cable is connected).



| 0pt | ions |
|------|------|
| 16:9 | 4:3 |



Choose **16:9** to display photos with an aspect ratio of 4:3 full screen. The pictures will be displayed full screen with tops and bottoms cropped out.



Overview

This chapter outlines features that can among other things be used to upload pictures to, or control the camera and take pictures remotely from, a smartphone or computer.

Supported Features

This camera supports the following features:

Features that can be accessed via SELECT CONNECTION SETTING

| Feature | Description | |
|----------------------------------|---|-----|
| Connecting to the smartphone app | Connect to smartphones via Bluetooth® and upload pictures or control the camera remotely while the smartphone displays the view through the lens. | |
| USB card readers | Connect a card reader to a computer or smartphone via USB and copy pictures from memory cards. | 252 |
| Web camera | Connect the camera to a computer via USB for use as a webcam. | 257 |
| instax printers | Print pictures on connected instax printers. | 258 |
| Tethered photography | Take pictures from a computer to which the camera is connected ("tethered") via a USB cable. | 260 |
| RAW processing | Harness the power of the camera's image processing engine when processing RAW pictures on a computer. | |
| Saving and Loading Settings | Save camera settings to, or load existing from, a computer. | 292 |

These features can be accessed via **SELECT CONNECTION SETTING**.

Features that can be accessed if set by CREATE/EDIT CONNECTION SETTING

| Feature | Description | |
|------------------------|--|-----|
| Tethered photography | Take pictures from a computer to which the camera is connected ("tethered") via wireless or wired LAN. | 260 |
| Upload to FTP servers | Upload files to FTP servers. | 278 |
| Remote movie recording | Control the camera and take pictures remotely using a web browser on a computer or tablet. | 293 |

These features can be accessed by selecting a connection setting profile to which the desired settings and connection type have been saved using **CREATE/EDIT CONNECTION SETTING**.

Features that can be accessed if set by the network/USB setting menu

| Feature | Description | |
|--------------------|---------------------------|-----|
| Upload to Frame.io | Upload files to Frame.io. | 270 |

These features can be accessed if set by the network/USB setting menu.

Camera indicator lamp display

The camera indicator lamp shows the status of its connection to computers, Frame.io, FTP servers, and the like.



| Indicator lamp | Connection status |
|-----------------------|--|
| Blinks red | No network connection. |
| Glows red | No network connection; pictures awaiting upload. |
| Blinks orange | Connected to network but not to computer tethered photography software, Frame.io, or FTP server. |
| Blinks orange and red | Connected to network but not to computer tethered photography software, Frame.io, or FTP server; pictures awaiting upload. |
| Blinks green | Ready for tethered photography, upload to Frame.io, or FTP upload. |
| Blinks green and red | Ready for tethered photography, upload to Frame.io, or FTP upload; pictures awaiting upload. |

-The EVF/LCD Displays-

The status of the connection to computers, Frame.io, FTP servers, and the like is also shown by an icon in the electronic viewfinder or LCD monitor.



| lcon | Connection status |
|------|--|
| | No network connection. |
| | Connected to network but not to computer tethered photography software, Frame.io, or FTP server. |
| | Ready for tethered photography, FTP upload, or upload to Frame.io. |

Connection Setting Profiles

Connection setting profiles contain information on both network settings and the type of connection used. You can connect to computers and smartphones by selecting the associated profile.

Selecting a Connection Setting Profile

To select a connection setting profile, press MENU/OK and choose SELECT CONNECTION SETTING in the ☑ (network/USB setting) tab.



For tethered photography via wireless LAN, you will first need to create and save a new connection setting profile by following the instructions of a wizard displayed by selecting **CREATE/EDIT CONNECTION SETTING**.

Saving Connection Setting Profiles

To create a connection setting profile containing information on network/USB settings and the type of connection used, select **CREATE/EDIT CONNECTION SETTING** in the network/USB setting menu.

Choose CREATE/EDIT CONNECTION SETTING > CREATE USING WIZARD, select the desired network/USB settings, and save the resulting profile (1993) 313).



Connecting to Smartphones (Bluetooth)

Connect the camera with a smartphone via Bluetooth® to copy pictures to the smartphone or control the camera remotely while previewing the view through the lens in the smartphone display.

The camera automatically switches to a wireless LAN connection when copying pictures to the smartphone.

Installing Smartphone Apps

Before establishing a connection between the smartphone and camera, you will need to install at least one dedicated smartphone app. Visit the following website and install the desired apps on your phone.

https://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/



The apps available vary with the smartphone operating system.

Connecting to a Smartphone

Pair the camera with the smartphone and connect via Bluetooth[®].

1 Press DISP/BACK while shooting information is displayed.



You can also proceed directly to Step 3 by holding the DISP/BACK button during playback.

2 Highlight Bluetooth and press MENU/OK.



3 Highlight PAIRING and press MENU/OK.



4 Launch the app on the smartphone and pair the smartphone with the camera.

More information is available at the following website: https://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/

When pairing is complete, the camera and smartphone will automatically connect via Bluetooth. A smartphone icon and a white Bluetooth icon will appear in the camera display when a connection is established.



- Once the devices have been paired, the smartphone will automatically connect to the camera when the app is launched.
 - Disabling Bluetooth when the camera is not connected to a smartphone reduces the drain on the battery.

Using the Smartphone App

Before launching the smartphone app, choose 1:UNIVERSAL **SETTING for SELECT CONNECTION SETTING.**



Before proceeding, select **ON** for Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > Bluetooth ON/OFF.

Selecting and Downloading Pictures Using the Smartphone App

You can download selected pictures to a smartphone using the smartphone app.



More information is available from the following website:

https://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/

Uploading Pictures as They Are Taken

Pictures taken with ON selected for Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER in the network/USB setting menu will automatically be uploaded to the paired device.



- If ON is selected for both IMAGE TRANSFER WHILE POWER OFF and Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > Bluetooth ON/OFF in the network/USB settings menu, upload to the paired device will continue even while the camera is off.
 - Selecting ON for Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > RESIZE **IMAGE FOR SMARTPHONE** in the network/USB setting menu enables compression, reducing file size for upload (\$\square\$ 322).
 - Pictures are uploaded in the format chosen for **Bluetooth/ SMARTPHONE SETTING** > **SELECT FILE TYPE** in the network/USB setting menu.

Selecting Pictures for Upload in the Playback Menu

Use TRANSFER IMAGE TO SMARTPHONE > SELECT IMAGE & TRANSFER to select pictures for upload to a paired smartphone or tablet via Bluetooth®.

- 1 Select TRANSFER IMAGE TO SMARTPHONE > SELECT IMAGE & TRANSFER.
 - Select **RESET ORDER** to remove "upload to smartphone" marking from all pictures before proceeding.
- 2 Mark pictures for upload. Highlight pictures and press MENU/OK to mark them for upload.
 - To switch to the memory card in the other slot or display only pictures that meet selected criteria, press DISP/BACK before marking begins.
 - To select all pictures, press the Q button.
 - Selecting any two pictures with the AEL button also selects all pictures between them.
- 3 Press DISP/BACK and select START TRANSFER. The selected pictures will be uploaded.





Filtering Pictures/Choosing a Slot-

To switch to the memory card in the other slot or display only pictures that meet selected criteria, press **DISP/BACK** in the picture-selection dialog.

- To display only pictures that meet selected criteria, choose FILTERING.
- To switch to the memory card in the other slot, choose SWITCH MEMORY CARD SLOT.



M Switching slots or changing the filter criteria removes any existing upload marking.



- Image transfer orders can contain a maximum of 999 pictures.
 - The following cannot be selected for upload:
 - Protected pictures
 - Movies
 - RAW images
 - "Gift" pictures (pictures taken with other cameras)
 - If ON is selected for both IMAGE TRANSFER WHILE POWER OFF and Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > Bluetooth ON/OFF in the network/USB settings menu, upload to the paired device will continue even while the camera is off.
 - When
 ■ SELECT & SMARTPHONE TRANSFER ORDER is selected for **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **Fn1 BUTTON SETTING**, the picture-selection dialog can be displayed by pressing the **Fn1** button.



Connecting to Smartphones (USB)

Connect to smartphones and computers via USB to upload pictures from the camera.

Copying Pictures to a Smartphone

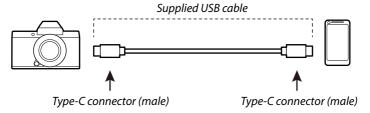
Before connecting to the smartphone to upload pictures via USB, select either AUTO or POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.

For Customers Using Android Devices

How you will connect the camera depends on the type of USB connector with which your smartphone is equipped.

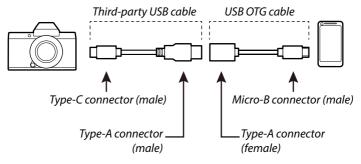
Type-C

Use the supplied USB cable.



Micro-B

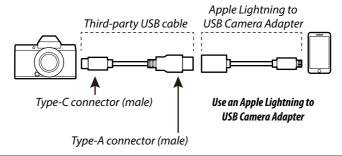
Use a USB on-the-go (OTG) cable.



- The smartphone must support USB OTG.
 - The desired results cannot be achieved with a USB Type-C-to-Mirco-B cable. Use an OTG cable.
 - 1 Select either AUTO or POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.
 - 2 Choose 2:USB CARD READER for SELECT CONNECTION SETTING.
 - **3** Connect the camera and smartphone using a USB cable.
 - If the smartphone asks for permission for an app other than the "Camera Importer" to access the camera, tap "Cancel" and move on to the next step.
 - **4** On your smartphone, tap the notification "Connected to USB PTP".
 - 5 From the recommended apps, select "Camera Importer". The app will automatically start and allow you to import photos and movies to your smartphone.
 - If the message "There is no MTP device connected" appears on the app, please try again from step 3.

For Customers Using iOS

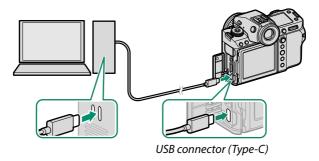
Use a camera adapter. Given that the camera is equipped with a USB Type-C connector, you will need to supply a cable with a USB Type-A connector for connection to the camera adapter.



- 1 Select POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.
- 2 Choose 2: USB CARD READER for SELECT CONNECTION SETTING.
- 3 Connect the camera and smartphone using a USB cable. Launch the Photos app to import photos and movies to your smartphone.
- A Type-C to Type-C USB cable is required for connection to iPad and other devices equipped with USB Type-C connectors.
 - The desired results cannot be achieved with a USB Type-C-to-Lightning cable. Use a camera adapter.

Connecting the Camera and Computer

- 1 Select either AUTO or POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.
- 2 Choose 2:USB CARD READER for SELECT CONNECTION SETTING.
- 3 Turn the camera off.
- 4 Turn the computer on.
- 5 Connect a USB cable.



- The USB cable must be no more than 1 m (3.3 ft.) long and be suitable for data transfer.
- 6 Turn the camera on.
- **7** Copy pictures to your computer.
 - Mac 05 X/05 X/mac05: Pictures can be copied to your computer using Image Capture (supplied with your computer) or other er software. Use a card reader to copy files over 4 GB in size.
 - **Windows**: Pictures can be copied to your computer using apps supplied with the operating system.

- Turn the camera off before disconnecting the USB cable.
 - When connecting USB cables, be sure the connectors are fully inserted in the correct orientation. Connect the camera directly to the computer; do not use a USB hub or keyboard.
 - Loss of power during transfer could result in loss of data or damage to the memory card. Insert a fresh or fully-charged battery before connecting the camera.
 - If a memory card containing a large number of images is inserted, there may be a delay before the software starts and you may be unable to import or save images. Use a memory card reader to transfer pictures.
 - Make sure that the indicator lamp is off or lit green before turning the camera off.
 - Do not disconnect the USB cable while transfer is in progress. Failure to observe this precaution could result in loss of data or damage to the memory card.
 - Disconnect the camera before inserting or removing memory cards.
 - In some cases, it may not be possible to access pictures saved to a network server using the software in the same way as on a standalone computer.
 - Do not immediately remove the camera from the system or disconnect the USB cable once the message stating that copying is in progress clears from the computer display. If the number of images copied is very large, data transfer may continue after the message has ceased to be displayed.
 - The user bears all applicable fees charged by the phone company or Internet service provider when using services that require an Internet connection.

Using the Camera as a Webcam

The camera can be connected to a computer for use as a webcam.

- 1 Select either AUTO or POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.
- 2 Choose 6: USB WEBCAM for SELECT CONNECTION SETTING.
- 3 Connect the camera to the computer via USB and then turn the camera on (➡ 255).
- 4 Select the camera in the app where it will be used as a webcam.



instax SHARE Printers

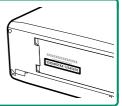
Print pictures from your digital camera to instax SHARE printers.

Establishing a Connection

Select **instax PRINTER CONNECTION SETTING** in the network/USB setting menu and enter the instax SHARE printer name (SSID) and password.

-The Printer Name (SSID) and Password-

The printer name (SSID) can be found on the bottom of the printer; the default password is "1111". If you have already chosen a different password to print from a smartphone, enter that password instead.



Printing Pictures

- 1 Choose 1:UNIVERSAL SETTING for SELECT CONNECTION SETTING.
- 2 Turn the printer on.
- 3 Select □ PLAY BACK MENU > instax instax PRINTER PRINT PRINTER PRINT. The camera will connect to the printer.



4 Use the focus stick (focus lever) to instance printer print display the picture you want to print, then press MENU/OK.



- Pictures taken with other cameras cannot be printed.
 - The area printed is smaller than the area visible in the LCD monitor
 - The displays may vary depending on the printer connected.
- 5 The picture will be sent to the printer and printing will start.

Tethered Photography

The camera can be controlled remotely and photographs taken from a computer connected via USB or wireless or wired I AN

- Tethered Photography via USB (260)
- Tethered Photography via Wireless LAN (🕮 262)
- Tethered Photography via Wired LAN (Ethernet) (🕮 267)

Tethered Photography via USB

Connect the camera to a computer via USB for tethered photography.

- 1 Select either AUTO or POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.
- 2 Choose either 3:USB TETHER SHOOTING AUTO or 4:USB TETHER SHOOTING FIXED for SELECT CONNECTION SETTING.
 - If 3:USB TETHER SHOOTING AUTO is selected, tethered photography will be enabled automatically when the computer to which the camera is connected is turned on. When the computer is off or not connected, tethered photography will be suspended and pictures will be saved to the camera memory card.
 - If the camera is disconnected from the computer while 4:USB TETHER SHOOTING FIXED is selected, it will continue to function in tethered mode and no pictures will be recorded.

- 4 Take pictures via tethered photography. Use software such as "Adobe Lightroom Classic + FUJIFILM Tether Shooting Plug-in" or "FUJIFILM X Acquire".
- For more information on tethered photography, visit the website below.
 - https://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/en/tether/
 - Visit the website below for information on the software used. https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/

Tethered Photography via Wireless LAN

Connect to a wireless LAN to use a computer on the network for tethered photography.

- 1 Select CREATE/EDIT CONNECTION SETTING > CREATE USING WIZARD in the network/USB setting menu and choose TETHERED SHOOTING (🗎 313).
- Select CREATE NEW.
 - Choose **SELECT FROM LIST** to select from a list of existing connection setting profiles.



3 Press **MENU/OK** when prompted.



4 Select WIRELESS LAN.



5 Select CREATE NEW to create a new communication setting profile.





- 6 Adjust wireless LAN settings.
 - ACCESS POINT SETTING: See "Simple Access Point Connections" (1999) 264).
 - IP ADDRESS SETTING: See "Connecting Using an IP Address" (El 265).
- 7 After adjusting wireless LAN settings, select NEXT.





8 Name the communication setting profile.



9 Save the connection setting profile. Press MENU/OK.



10 Select CREATE NEW.



11 Name the connection setting profile.



12 Choose SELECT.





13 Take pictures remotely from the computer. Use software that supports tethered photography.



• For more information on tethered photography, visit the website be-

https://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/en/tether/

• Visit the website below for information on the software used. https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/

Simple Access Point Connections

Connect to a computer for tethered photography using the simple setup feature on your wireless LAN router.

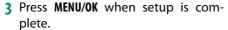
1 Select SIMPLE SETUP.



To select a wireless LAN router or enter the router SSID manually, choose MANUAL SETUP



- **2** Follow the on-screen instructions to ready the wireless LAN router.
 - You also have the option of connecting using a PIN. Display the camera PIN by pressing the focus stick (focus lever) up and enter it on the wireless LAN router.



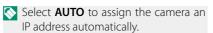




Connecting Using an IP Address

Connect to a computer for tethered photography using a manually-created network/USB setting profile giving the IP address and other network settings.

1 Select MANUAL.



2 Enter an IP address.





 Select IP ADDRESS and enter an IP address.



 Select SUBNET MASK and enter a subnet mask.



Select GATEWAY ADDRESS and enter a gateway address.



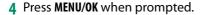
 Select DNS SERVER ADDRESS and enter a DNS server address.



Tethered Photography via Wired LAN (Ethernet)

Connect to wired LANs (Ethernet networks) for tethered photography using network computers.

- 1 Connect to the network by plugging an Ethernet cable into the camera's LAN connector.
- 2 Select CREATE/EDIT CONNECTION SETTING > CREATE USING WIZARD in the network/USB setting menu and choose TETHERED SHOOTING.
- 3 Select CREATE NEW.
 - Choose SELECT FROM LIST to select from a list of existing connection setting profiles.



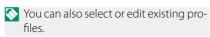








6 Select CREATE NEW to create a new communication setting profile.



2: WIFI_1 ♥WIFI 2 WIFI 5 **CREATE NEW** CREATE NEW

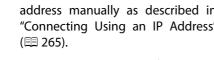
IP ADDRESS SETTING

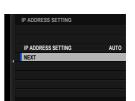
IP ADDRESS SETTING

AUTO

COMM SETTING

- 7 Adjust IP ADDRESS SETTING.
 - Select AUTO to use an IP address assigned by the network.
 - Select MANUAL to choose the IP address manually as described in "Connecting Using an IP Address"





8 Select **NEXT** to proceed after adjusting IP address settings.

9 Name the communication setting profile.



10 Save the connection setting profile. Press MENU/OK.



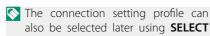
11 Select CREATE NEW.



12 Name the connection setting profile.



13 Choose SELECT.



CONNECTION SETTING



- 14 Take pictures remotely from the computer.
 Use software that supports tethered photography.
- For more information on tethered photography, visit the website below.
 - https://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/en/tether/
 - Visit the website below for information on the software used. https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/



Uploading Files to Frame.io

Upload files to Frame.io (425).

- Connecting via Wireless LAN (270)
- Confirm that the camera clock is set to the correct time and date before proceeding.

Connecting via Wireless LAN

Connect to Frame.io via wireless LAN.

1 Select Frame.io Camera to Cloud > CONNECT.



Select WIRELESS LAN.



3 Select ACCESS POINT SETTING.

Select **IP ADDRESS SETTING** to choose the IP address manually as described in "Connecting Using an IP Address" (🕮 273).



4 Select SIMPLE SETUP.





- 5 Follow the on-screen instructions to ready the wireless LAN router.
 - You also have the option of connecting using a PIN. Display the camera PIN by pressing the focus stick (focus lever) up and enter it on the wireless LAN router.



6 Press MENU/OK when setup is complete.



7 Once connected, select GET PAIRING CODE.

A pairing code will be displayed.



- **8** Sign in to Frame.io from a computer or other device and enter the pairing code displayed on the camera.
- 9 Upload files to Frame.io (275).

Connecting via Wired LAN (Ethernet)

Connect to Frame.io via wired LAN (Ethernet).

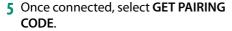
- 1 Connect to the network by plugging an Ethernet cable into the camera's LAN connector.
- 2 Select Frame.io Camera to Cloud > CONNECT.



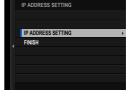
3 Select WIRED LAN.



- 4 Adjust IP ADDRESS SETTING.
 - Select AUTO to use an IP address assigned by the network.



A pairing code will be displayed.



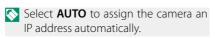


- 6 Sign in to Frame.io from a computer or other device and enter the pairing code displayed on the camera.
- 7 Upload files to Frame.io (275).

Connecting Using an IP Address

Connect to Frame.io using a manually-created network/USB setting profile giving the IP address and other network settings.

1 Select MANUAL.





2 Enter an IP address.



 Select IP ADDRESS and enter an IP address.



 Select SUBNET MASK and enter a subnet mask.



Select GATEWAY ADDRESS and enter a gateway address.



 Select DNS SERVER ADDRESS and enter a DNS server address.



-Connection Status-

The status of the connection to Frame.io is shown by an icon in the electronic viewfinder or LCD monitor.



| lcon | Connection status |
|--------------------------|---|
|))ı· frame.io (white) | Connected to Frame.io. |
|))ı· frame.io (amber) | Camera has temporarily suspended upload to Frame.io. To resume, select Frame.io Camera to Cloud > UPLOAD SETTING > TRANSFER/SUSPEND > TRANSFER. |
|))ı· frame.io (gray) | Not connected to Frame.io. |
| * | Frame.io server has set camera status to "paused". To restore connection, clear "paused" status using computer or other device. |

Uploading Items to Frame.io

Uploading Selected Items Using "Frame.io Camera to Cloud"

- 1 Select Frame.io Camera to Cloud in network/USB settings menu.
- 2 Select UPLOAD SETTING > SELECT IMAGE & TRANSFER.



- The NETWORK field shows how the camera is connected to the network and the Frame.io field, the status of the connection to Frame.io.
 - The **PROJECT** and **USER** fields show information supplied to Frame. io using a computer or other device. Note that some characters may not display correctly, in which case they will be replaced by question marks ("?").
 - 3 Mark items for upload. Highlight photos and movies and press MENU/OK to mark them for upload.
 - To switch to the memory card in the other slot or display only items that meet selected criteria, press DISP/ BACK before marking begins.
 - To select all items, press the **Q** button.
 - Selecting any two items with the AEL button also selects all items between them.



4 Press **DISP/BACK** and select **START TRANSFER**.

The selected items will be uploaded to Frame.io.



-Filtering Items/Choosing a Slot-

To switch to the memory card in the other slot or display only items that meet selected criteria, press **DISP/BACK** in the selection dialog.

- To display only items that meet selected criteria, choose **FILTERING**.
- To switch to the memory card in the other slot, choose SWITCH MEMORY CARD SLOT.



- ① Switching slots or changing the filter criteria removes any existing upload marking.
- Image transfer orders can contain a maximum of 9999 items.
 - If ON is selected for Frame.io Camera to Cloud > IMAGETRANSFER WHILE POWER OFF, upload will continue even while the camera is off.

Uploading Photos and Movies as They Are Taken

Photos and movies shot with **ON** selected for **Frame.io Camera to Cloud** > **UPLOAD SETTING** > **AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER** in the network/USB setting menu are automatically marked for upload.

Selecting Photos and Movies for Upload During Playback

If))I·Frame.io TRANSFER ORDER is selected for ■ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > ■ Fn1 BUTTON SETTING, you can mark files for upload or change or remove their upload marking using the Fn1 button during playback.

Uploading Files via FTP

You can connect the camera to an existing FTP server and upload pictures via FTP.

Connecting to FTP Servers

- Connecting via Wireless LAN (278)
- Connecting via Wired LAN (Ethernet) (281)

Connecting via Wireless LAN

Connect to an FTP server via wireless LAN.

- 1 Select CREATE/EDIT CONNECTION SETTING > CREATE USING WIZARD in the network/USB setting menu and choose FTP TRANSFER.
- 2 Select CREATE NEW.
 - Choose **SELECT FROM LIST** to select from a list of existing connection setting profiles.







4 Select WIRELESS LAN.



5 Select CREATE NEW to create a new communication setting profile.



- 6 Adjust wireless LAN settings.

 - IP ADDRESS SETTING: See "Connecting Using an IP Address" (Ell 265).
- 7 After adjusting wireless LAN settings, select NEXT.











9 When prompted, press MENU/OK and adjust settings for connection to the FTP server (285).



10 Save the connection setting profile when adjustments to settings are complete.

Press MENU/OK.

11 Select CREATE NEW.



SELECT CONNECTION SETTING 1/2

1: IMMUNIVERSAL SETTING
2: IMMUNIVERSAL SETTING
3: IMMUNISE CARD READER
4: IMMUNISE TETHER SHOOTING FIXED
5: IMMUNISE RAW CONV. BACKUP RESTORE
6: IMMUNISE WEBCAM
7: IMMUNISERAL STUDIO
8: CREATE NEW

12 Name the connection setting profile.



- 13 Select OK to test the connection. When a prompt is displayed stating that the test was successful, press MENU/OK.
 - If the test ends in failure, check the communication setting profile and network settings.



- **14** Choose **SELECT** to finish creating the connection setting profile.
 - The connection setting profile can also be selected later using **SELECT CONNECTION SETTING**.



15 Upload pictures to the FTP server (288).

Connecting via Wired LAN (Ethernet)

Connect to an FTP server via wired LAN (Ethernet).

- 1 Connect to the network by plugging an Ethernet cable into the camera's LAN connector.
- 2 Select CREATE/EDIT CONNECTION SETTING > CREATE USING WIZARD in the network/USB setting menu and choose FTP TRANSFER.
- 3 Select CREATE NEW.
 - Choose **SELECT FROM LIST** to select from a list of existing connection setting profiles.



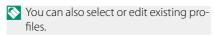
4 Press MENU/OK when prompted.



5 Select WIRED LAN.



6 Select **CREATE NEW** to create a new communication setting profile.



COMM SETTING

1: IZQUSE

2: GIVINE 1

3: GIVINE 1

4: GIVINE 1

5: GIVINE 4

6: GIVINE 4

6: GIVINE 4

6: GIVINE 4

6: GIVINE 8

7: CREATE NEW

8: CREATE NEW

IP ADDRESS SETTING

IP ADDRESS SETTING

- 7 Adjust IP ADDRESS SETTING.
 - Select AUTO to use an IP address assigned by the network.
- **8** Select **NEXT** to proceed after adjusting IP address settings.



9 Name the communication setting profile.



10 When prompted, press **MENU/OK** and adjust settings for connection to the FTP server (**285**).



11 Save the connection setting profile when adjustments to settings are complete.

Press MENU/OK.



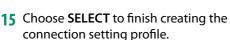
12 Select CREATE NEW.



13 Name the connection setting profile.



- 14 Select OK to test the connection. When a prompt is displayed stating that the test was successful, press MENU/OK.
 - If the test ends in failure, check the communication setting profile and network settings.







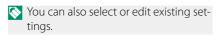


16 Upload pictures to the FTP server (# 288).

Adjusting Settings for Connection to FTP Servers

Adjust settings for connection to the destination FTP server.

1 Select **CREATE NEW** in the FTP server settings display.



2 Choose an FTP server type.





3 Enter the FTP server address.



4 Enter the FTP server port number.



5 Choose whether to use a proxy server.

In this case we'll choose **DISABLE**.

- Choose **ENABLE** to enter the address and port number for a proxy server.
- 6 Choose whether to enable PASV mode.





- 7 Select USER NAME & PASSWORD. Enter the user name and password used for login to the FTP server.

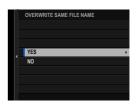
 - For connection to servers that do not require a user name and password, select **ANONYMOUS**
 - Selecting FTPS for FTP SERVER TYPE lets you choose the authentication method. If desired, you can load a self-signed root certificate using FTP OPTIONAL SETTING > ROOT CERTIFICATE.



- R Choose the destination folder.
 - Choose ROOT FOLDER to upload pictures to the server's root directory.
 - To select a different folder, choose SPECIFY FOLDER.



- 9 Choose the procedure used when the destination contains files with the same names as the pictures selected for upload.
 - Select YES to overwrite the existing files.
 - Select NO to rename the uploaded files by adding numbers at the ends of the file names (e.g., "DSCF0001_ (0).JPG").
- 10 Name the FTP server settings. The chosen name will appear in the FTP server list.





Uploading Pictures to FTP Servers

Select pictures for upload to an FTP server.

- Selecting Pictures for Upload Using FTP OPTIONAL SETTING
 (288)
- Uploading Pictures as They Are Taken (🕮 290)
- Selecting Pictures for Upload During Playback (1992)

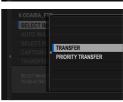
Selecting Pictures for Upload Using FTP OPTIONAL SETTING

- Select FTP OPTIONAL SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.
- 2 Choose SELECT IMAGE & TRANSFER.



3 Select TRANSFER.

If you choose **PRIORITY TRANSFER**, any pictures you then select will be uploaded to the FTP server before pictures selected using **TRANSFER**.



SELECT IMAGE

Q SELECT ALL [E] SELECT RANGE

- 4 Mark pictures for upload. Highlight pictures and press MENU/OK to mark them for upload.
 - To switch to the memory card in the other slot or display only pictures that meet selected criteria, press DISP/BACK before marking begins.
 - To select all pictures, press the **Q** button.
 - Selecting any two pictures with the AEL button also selects all pictures between them.

5 Press DISP/BACK and select START TRANSFER.

The selected pictures will be uploaded to the FTP server.



Filtering Pictures/Choosing a Slot

To switch to the memory card in the other slot or display only pictures that meet selected criteria, press **DISP/BACK** in the picture-selection dialog.

- To display only pictures that meet selected criteria, choose FILTERING.
- To switch to the memory card in the other slot, choose **SWITCH MEMORY CARD SLOT**.



Switching slots or changing the filter criteria removes any existing upload marking.



- Image transfer orders can contain a maximum of 9999 pictures.
 - If ON is selected for FTP OPTIONAL SETTING > IMAGE TRANSFER WHILE POWER OFF, upload will continue even while the camera is off.

Uploading Pictures as They Are Taken

Pictures taken with ON selected for FTP OPTIONAL SETTING > AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER in the network/USB setting menu are automatically marked for upload.

Selecting Pictures for Upload During Playback

If THE FTP TRANSFER ORDER OF THE FTP PRIORITY TRANSFER ORDER is selected for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > FIG. 1 BUTTON SETTING, you can mark pictures for upload or change or remove their upload marking using the Fn1 button during playback.

RAW Processing

Using X RAW STUDIO, you can harness the power of the camera's image processing engine when processing RAW pictures on a computer.

- 1 Select either AUTO or POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.
- 2 Choose 5:USB RAW CONV./BACKUP RESTORE for SELECT CONNECTION SETTING.
- 3 Connect the camera to the computer via USB and then turn the camera on (■ 255).
- 4 Launch X RAW STUDIO.

 RAW processing can be performed using X RAW STUDIO.
- Visit the website below for information on the software used. https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/

Saving and Loading Settings

Camera settings can be saved to or loaded from computers using FUJIFILM X Acquire.

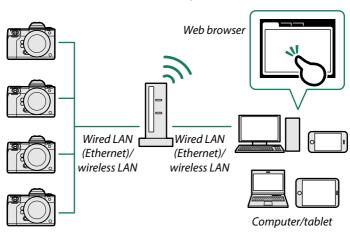
- 1 Select either AUTO or POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.
- 2 Choose 5:USB RAW CONV./BACKUP RESTORE for SELECT CONNECTION SETTING.
- 3 Connect the camera to the computer via USB and then turn the camera on (≡ 255).
- **4** Launch FUJIFILM X Acquire. Camera settings can be saved or loaded using FUJIFILM X Acquire.
- Visit the website below for information on the software used. https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/

Remote Movie Recording Using a Web Browser

The camera supports remote movie recording. You can connect to up to four cameras using a web browser on a computer or tablet and record movies or adjust camera settings.

Connecting to the Camera from a Web Browser

You can connect to the camera from a web browser on a computer or tablet and control it remotely.



Before recording movies remotely, you will need to create a connection setting profile for use when connecting the camera to a computer or tablet via wireless or wired LAN.

- Connecting via Wireless LAN (294)
- Connecting via Wired LAN (Ethernet) (III 299)

Connecting via Wireless LAN

Create a connection setting profile for use when connecting the camera to a computer or tablet via wireless LAN.

- 1 Select CREATE/EDIT CONNECTION SETTING > CREATE USING WIZARD in the network/USB setting menu and choose REMOTE REC FUNCTION.
- Select CREATE NEW.
 - Choose **SELECT FROM LIST** to select from a list of existing connection setting profiles.













COMM SETTING

- 5 Select **CREATE NEW** to create a new connection setting profile.
 - You can also select or edit existing profiles.
- 1: ©USB
 2: ©WIFI_1
 3: ©WIFI_2
 4: ©WIFI_3
 5: ©WIFI_4
 6: ©WIFI_5
 7: CREATE NEW
 8: CREATE NEW
- 6 Adjust wireless LAN settings.
 - ACCESS POINT SETTING: See "Simple Access Point Connections" (1992) (1992)
 - IP ADDRESS SETTING: See "Connecting Using an IP Address" (Ell 265).



- We recommend using (connecting via) a high-speed access point (for example, one that operates in the 5 GHz band).
- 7 After adjusting wireless LAN settings, select NEXT.



8 Name the communication setting profile.



9 Create a user name and password for use when connecting to the camera from a computer or tablet. Press MENU/OK.



10 Enter a user name.



11 Enter a password.



- 12 Choose a server type.
 - If you choose HTTPS, you will need to import a root certificate into the browser on your computer or tablet (■ 298).



- 13 The camera will display the settings you selected.
 - Press MENU/OK.
 - You will need this information when connecting to the camera from a computer or tablet.



14 Save the connection setting profile. Press **MENU/OK**.



15 Select CREATE NEW.



16 Name the connection setting profile.



17 Choose SELECT.





18 Connect to the camera from a computer or tablet (19 303).

-Connecting via HTTPS-

If you selected **HTTPS** for **SERVER TYPE**, you will need to import a root certificate into the browser on your computer or tablet. Instructions on downloading and installing a root certificate are available from the following website:

https://fujifilm-dsc.com/en/manual/rootcer/



Connecting via Wired LAN (Ethernet)

Create a connection setting profile for use when connecting the camera to a computer or tablet via wired LAN (Ethernet).

- 1 Select CREATE/EDIT CONNECTION SETTING > CREATE USING WIZARD in the network/USB setting menu and choose REMOTE REC FUNCTION.
- 2 Select CREATE NEW.
 - Choose SELECT FROM LIST to select from a list of existing connection setting profiles.



3 Press MENU/OK when prompted.



SELECT COMM SETTING

WIRELESS LAN

WIRED LAN

CONNECT TO NETWORK

VIA WIRELESS LAN

4 Select WIRED LAN.

- **5** Select **CREATE NEW** to create a new communication setting profile.
 - You can also select or edit existing profiles.



- 6 Adjust IP ADDRESS SETTING.
 - Select AUTO to use an IP address assigned by the network.
- 7 Select NEXT to proceed after adjusting IP address settings.





8 Name the communication setting profile.



9 Create a user name and password for use when connecting to the camera from a computer or tablet. Press MENU/OK.



10 Enter a user name.



11 Enter a password.



- 12 Choose a server type.
 - If you choose HTTPS, you will need to import a root certificate into the browser on your computer or tablet (≅ 298).
- 13 The camera will display the settings you selected.
 Press MENU/OK.
 - You will need this information when connecting to the camera from a computer or tablet.
- **14** Save the connection setting profile. Press **MENU/OK**.











16 Name the connection setting profile.



17 Choose SELECT.





18 Connect to the camera from a computer or tablet (19 303).

Connecting to the Camera from a Computer or Tablet

Connect to the camera from a web browser on a computer or tablet.



We recommend using (connecting via) a high-speed access point (for example, one that operates in the 5 GHz band).

Connecting the first camera

Connect by using a web browser to enter the IP address or using a camera app to scan the QR code displayed by the camera.

Connecting using an IP address

- 1 Select INFORMATION > HARDWARE INFO in the network/ USB setting menu.
 - The IP address of the camera is displayed.
- 2 Launch a web browser on your computer or tablet and enter the camera's IP address in the address bar. To connect to a camera with an IP address of 192.168.0.11, for example, enter "http://192.168.0.11".



3 An entry screen appears. Enter the user name and password. The remote recording display will appear in the browser.



Connecting by scanning a QR code

- 1 Select INFORMATION > HARDWARE INFO in the network/ USB setting menu. A QR code is displayed.
- 2 Launch the camera application on the tablet and scan the QR code.

The web browser launches, and the remote recording display appears.

Connecting a second or subsequent camera

Either enter the IP address in the remote recording display in the web browser or scan the OR code to connect.

When you connect a second or subsequent camera, set the same **SERVER TYPE** as the first camera beforehand (■ 298).

Connecting using an IP address

- 1 Select INFORMATION > HARDWARE INFO in the network/ USB setting menu. The IP address of the camera is displayed.
- 2 Click or tap the thumbnail of the + mark in the "Choose camera" area of the remote recording display.



3 An entry screen appears. Enter the camera's IP address and an account name and password.

The remote recording display will appear in the browser.



Connecting by scanning a QR code

- To connect a second or subsequent camera by scanning a QR code, set **SERVER TYPE** of the first camera and second and subsequent cameras to **HTTPS** in advance.
 - 1 Select INFORMATION > HARDWARE INFO in the network/ USB setting menu. A QR code is displayed.
 - 2 Tap the thumbnail of the + mark in the "Choose camera" area.



3 Tap "Connect via QR Code" to scan the QR code displayed by the camera.

The remote recording display will appear in the browser.



Disconnecting a second or subsequent camera-

To end a connection after adding a camera, select the "remove connected device" option in the "Remote recording" menu and click or tap the thumbnail for the camera you want to remove.

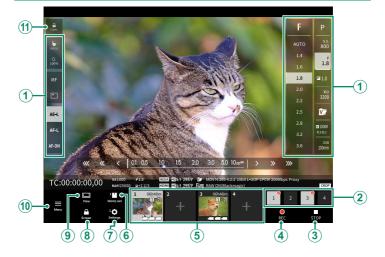
The Remote Recording Display

The controls available in the remote recording display are detailed below.



The display layout varies with the size of the computer or tablet screen, among other factors.

Overview



| ltem | Description |
|---|---|
| 1 Camera settings | Adjust settings for the current camera. |
| ② Choose for REC/STOP | Choose the camera or cameras to which the selected action (starting or stopping recording) will apply. |
| 3 STOP button | Stop movie recording. |
| 4 REC button | Start movie recording. |
| (5) Choose camera | A list of thumbnails showing the views through the lenses of the connected cameras. Click or tap a thumbnail to select a camera to control. |
| 6 Check button for movies in memory card | View the movies on the memory card in the current camera. |
| 7 Camera settings (advanced) | Adjust (advanced) settings for the current camera. |
| 8 Screen lock button | Enable or disable the controls in the remote recording display. |
| 9 Display mode button | Switch displays. |
| 10 Remote recording menu Adjust remote recording settings (| |
| 11) Camera lock button | Lock or unlock the current camera, enabling or disabling its controls. |

If you end the connection to a camera while it is locked, its controls will remain disabled, in which case you will need to turn the camera off.

Choose Camera

The views through the lenses of the connected cameras are shown in a thumbnail list. Click or tap a thumbnail to select a camera to control.



| Setting | Description |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1 Recording time available | The remaining recording time. When the time remaining grows short, the thumbnail will flash and the recording time will be displayed in red. |
| ② Card slot options | Camera storage settings. The icon for the current slot is shown in orange. The display turns red if the camera is unable to record to the current card. |
| 3 Battery level | The battery level. The thumbnail will flash when the battery runs low. |
| (4) Thumbnail frame | A frame appears around the thumbnail for the current camera. Regardless of whether they are currently selected, cameras that are currently recording are highlighted in red or, during high-speed recording, in green. |

Remote Recording Menu

Adjust remote recording settings.

Show histogram

Hide or view the histogram.

Show microphone level

Hide or view the microphone recording level.

Show WAVEFORM/VECTORSCOPE

Hide or view the waveform/vectorscope (1919).

Show tool bar

Hide or view the browser toolbar.

Display with Image quality priority/Real-time performance priority

Choose how you prefer the view through the lens to be displayed, giving priority either to image quality or to ensuring that the picture updates in real time.



- Prioritizing image quality maximizes image quality but may result in display lag.
 - Prioritizing real-time display keeps display lag to a minimum regardless of such factors as connection speed.

Light mode/Dark mode

Switch between the light- and dark-mode remote recording displays.

Stop the camera connection

Click or tap a thumbnail in the "Choose camera" area to end the connection to the selected camera.

Recording Movies Remotely

Start recording on one or more remote cameras or end recording on selected cameras without ending recording on others.

- 1 The cameras to which the chosen action (starting or stopping recording) will apply can be selected in the "Choose for REC/STOP" area.
 - Select cameras by clicking or tapping the numbers in the "Choose for REC/STOP" area. The numbers for the selected cameras will be highlighted.
- 2 Click or tap the "REC button". The selected cameras will start recording and their thumbnails will be highlighted in color.
- **3** To end recording, select the desired cameras in the "Choose for REC/STOP" area.
 - Select cameras by clicking or tapping the numbers in the "Choose for REC/STOP" area. The numbers for the selected cameras will be highlighted.
- 4 Click or tap the "STOP button".
 The selected cameras will stop recording.

Viewing Movies

View movies recorded to the camera memory card.

- 1 Select a camera in the "Choose camera" area.
- 2 Click or tap the "Check button for movies in memory card". The files on the camera memory card will be displayed.

Saving and Loading Camera Settings

Save settings for connected cameras to the computer or tablet or load previously-saved settings.

Saving Camera Settings

Save camera settings to a settings file on the computer or tablet.

- 1 Select a camera in the "Choose camera" area.
- 2 Select "Backup" in the "Camera settings (advanced)" menu.



3 Click or tap "Save settings". Settings for the selected camera will be saved to a settings file on the computer or tablet.

Loading Saved Settings

Load saved settings onto a selected camera.

- 1 Select a camera in the "Choose camera" area.
- 2 Select "Restore" in the "Camera settings (advanced)" menu.



- 3 Select the desired settings file and click or tap "Load settings". The settings will be copied to the selected camera.
- The location and procedure for loading files varies with the computer or tablet.
 - Only files created with cameras of the same type can be used.

Copying Settings to Other Cameras

Settings can be copied to multiple cameras simultaneously.

- 1 Select the source camera in the "Choose camera" area.
- 2 Select "Copy" in the "Camera settings (advanced)" menu.



3 Select the destination cameras and click or tap "Copy". The settings currently in effect on the source camera will be copied to the destination cameras.



Only files created with cameras of the same type can be used.



Network/USB Setting Menus

Adjust camera network and USB settings.

To access network/USB settings from the shooting or playback display, press **MENU/OK** and select the (network/USB setting) tab.



CREATE/EDIT CONNECTION SETTING

Create or edit connection setting profiles.

CREATE USING WIZARD

Choose network/USB and communication settings for a connection setting profile.

1 Select CREATE/EDIT CONNECTION SETTING > CREATE USING WIZARD in the network/USB setting menu.



2 Choose the desired network/USB settings.



- To use any of the following pre-existing connection setting profiles, choose **SELECT CONNECTION SETTING**.
 - 1: UNIVERSAL SETTING
 - 2: USB CARD READER
 - 3: USB TETHER SHOOTING AUTO
 - 4: USB TETHER SHOOTING FIXED
 - 5: USB RAW CONV./BACKUP RESTORE
 - 6: USB WEBCAM
- 3 Select CREATE NEW. Choosing a tethered photography option displays the options shown. To create a new profile, select CREATE NEW.



- 4 Adjust network/USB settings.
 For more information, refer to the section on the setting in question.
 - "Tethered Photography" (260)
 - "Uploading Pictures via FTP" (■ 278)
 - "Remote Movie Recording Using a Web Browser" (\$\equiv 293)
- Saved connection setting profiles are marked by icons indicating the communication setting profile.

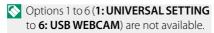
EDIT/CHECK

View or edit existing connection setting profiles.

- The instructions that follow are devoted chiefly to choosing communication settings for connection setting profiles used in tethered photography.
 - 1 Select CREATE/EDIT CONNECTION SETTING > EDIT/CHECK in the network/USB setting menu.



2 Choose a connection setting profile.





- 3 Select EDIT/CHECK.
 - To copy an existing connection setting profile, select COPY. Choosing an existing profile as the destination overwrites the profile selected in Step 2.



- To test the connection, select CONNECTION TEST.
- To delete the selected connection setting profile, select ERASE.

4 Select COMM SETTING.



- To rename the connection setting profile, select EDIT CONNECTION SETTING NAME.
 - If the chosen connection setting profile is for FTP upload, select FTP SERVER SETTING to view or edit settings for connection to the FTP server (@ 285).
 - If the chosen connection setting profile is for the remote record function, select **REMOTE REC FUNCTOIN SETTING** to view or edit settings for remote movie recording (\$\equiv 296, 301).
- 5 Choose an existing communication setting profile.
 - To create a new profile, select **CREATE NEW**.



- 6 Select EDIT/CHECK.
 - To save the selected communication setting profile to the current connection setting profile, choose SELECT.



- To copy an existing communication setting profile, select COPY. Choosing an existing profile as the destination overwrites the profile selected in Step 5.
- To delete the selected communication setting profile, select ERASE. Deleting a communication setting profile saved to a connection setting profile also deletes the connection setting profile.
- To test the connection, select CONNECTION TEST.

7 Review the settings displayed and select END to proceed without making changes. To edit settings, press the focus stick (focus lever) to the right. You can now edit the communication setting profile as described in "Simple Access Point Connections" (\$\overline{1}\$264) and "Connecting Using an IP Address" (\$\overline{1}\$265).



8 After editing the communication setting profile, select NEXT.



9 Name the communication setting profile.



10 Choose SELECT to save the edited communication setting profile to the current connection setting profile.



11 Select FINISH to end editing.



SELECT CONNECTION SETTING

Select a connection setting profile.

| Profile | Description |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1: UNIVERSAL SETTING | Connect using the smartphone app or print pictures on instax printers. |
| 2: USB CARD READER | Connect a card reader to a computer or smartphone via USB and copy pictures from memory cards. |
| 3: USB TETHER SHOOTING AUTO | Control the camera and take photographs remotely. • Select 3: USB TETHER SHOOTING AUTO to automatically applies to the control of the contro |
| 4: USB TETHER SHOOTING FIXED | tomatically enable tethered photography when the computer to which the camera is connected is turned on. Tethered photography is disabled while the computer is off. • If 4: USB TETHER SHOOTING FIXED is selected, the camera will continue to function in tethered photography mode even when not connected to a computer. |
| 5: USB RAW CONV./ BACKUP RESTORE | Harness the power of the camera's image processing engine when processing RAW pictures on a computer, or save or load camera settings. |
| 6: USB WEBCAM | Connect the camera to a computer via USB for use as a webcam. |
| 7–16: User-created profiles | Use network/USB settings saved using CREATE/EDIT CONNECTION SETTING . |

Choosing a Connection Setting Profile

Follow the steps below to use pre-existing or user-created connection setting profiles.

1 Choose **SELECT CONNECTION SETTING** in the network/USB setting menu.

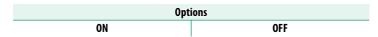


2 Choose the desired connection setting profile.



AIRPLANE MODE

Select **ON** to disable the camera's wireless LAN and Bluetooth features.



Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING

Adjust Bluetooth-related settings as well as a variety of smartphone-related settings.



Be sure your smartphone or tablet is running the latest version of the smartphone app.

PAIRING REGISTRATION

Pair the camera with a smartphone or tablet to which the smartphone app has been installed.

SELECT PAIRING DESTINATION

Choose a connection from a list of devices with which the camera has been paired using PAIRING REGISTRATION. Select NO **CONNECTION** to exit without connecting.

DELETE PAIRING REG.

Delete existing pairing information for a smartphone or tablet.



The selected device will be removed from the pairing list.

Bluetooth DEVICE LIST

List the devices with which the camera is paired (other than the smartphone) or end pairing with selected devices.

Bluetooth ON/OFF

If **ON** is selected, the camera will automatically connect with paired smartphones or tablets running the smartphone app.

| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| ON | OFF |

AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER

Select **ON** to upload pictures automatically as they are taken.

| Options | | |
|---------|-----|--|
| ON | OFF | |

SMARTPHONE LOCATION SYNC.

Select **ON** to enable ongoing download of location data from paired smartphones or tablets.



① Location data will only be downloaded while the smartphone app is running. Download will be interrupted if pairing is ended. The camera location data icon will be displayed in red if location data have not been updated for over 30 minutes.

NAME

Choose a name (NAME) to identify the camera on the wireless network (the camera is assigned a unique name by default).

IMAGE TRANSFER WHILE POWER OFF

If **ON** is selected, the camera will continue to upload pictures to paired smartphones or tablets even while off.

| Options | | |
|---------|-----|--|
| ON | OFF | |

RESIZE IMAGE FOR SMARTPHONE

Select ON (recommended) to enable compression, reducing file size for upload.

| Options | | |
|---------|------|-----|
| ON 😉 | ON Œ | OFF |



- The pictures on the camera memory card are not affected.
 - Compression is used only for pictures taken at sizes of L and M. When the setting is **ON G** or **ON G**, images are compressed to about 12 megapixels or 6 megapixels, respectively. The size after compression differs by the aspect ratio of the image.

WIRELESS COM. FREQUENCY SETTING

Choose the band for wireless LAN connections.

| Options | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| opti | IVIII | |
| 2.4GHz (IEEE802.11 b/g/n) | 5GHz (IEEE802.11 a/n/ac) | |
| 2.70112 (ILLLOUZ. 1 1 b/ g/11) | Juliz (ILLLOVZ. I I a/II/ac) | |

- Some countries and regions prohibit outdoor use of certain channels in the 5 GHz band. Check whether use of the 5.2 GHz (W52) band is permitted before selecting the 5 GHz option.
 - The options available vary with the country or region of sale.

SELECT FILE TYPE

Choose the format or formats used for upload. Pictures can be uploaded in JPEG format and/or HEIF.

instax PRINTER CONNECTION SETTING

Adjust settings for connection to optional Fujifilm instax SHARE printers.

The Printer Name (SSID) and Password-

The printer name (SSID) can be found on the bottom of the printer; the default password is "1111". If you have already chosen a different password to print from a smartphone, enter that password instead.



Frame.io Camera to Cloud

Adjust settings for use with Frame.io.

CONNECT

Connect to Frame io

| Option | Description |
|------------------|---|
| WIRELESS LAN | Connect via wireless LAN. |
| WIRED LAN | Connect via wired LAN. |
| GET PAIRING CODE | View the pairing code for connection to the Frame.io project. |



The pairing code can only be viewed when the camera is connected to Frame.io.

DISCONNECT

End the connection to the Frame.io project and terminate the network connection.

SELECT FILE TYPE

Choose the types of files uploaded to Frame.io. You can select or deselect each file type individually.

| | Options | | |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|------|
| MOV - PROXY | MOV - ProRes | OTHER MOV/MP4 | JPEG |
| RAW | HEIF | TIFF | |

UPLOAD SETTING

Adjust settings Frame.io upload settings.

SELECT IMAGE & TRANSFER

Mark picture for upload.

AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER

Select **ON** to automatically mark photos and movies for upload as they are taken.

| Options | | |
|---------|-----|--|
| ON | OFF | |

TRANSFER/SUSPEND

Pause or resume upload to Frame.io.

| Options | | |
|----------|---------|--|
| TRANSFER | SUSPEND | |

IMAGE TRANSFER WHILE POWER OFF

If **ON** is selected, upload of files to Frame.io will continue while the camera is off.

| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| ON | OFF |

ROOT CERTIFICATE

Copy a root certificate to the camera for use with Frame.io.

| Option | Description | |
|----------------------------|--|--|
| LOAD FROM STORAGE MEDIA | Copy the root certificate from the camera memory card. | |
| DELETE | Delete the current root certificate. | |



Frame.io and FTP OPTIONAL SETTING > ROOT CERTIFICATE use the same root certificate. Changing one changes the other.

UPLOAD STATUS

View Frame.io upload status.

TRANSFER QUEUE

View a list of the files awaiting upload.

RESET TRANSFER ORDER

Remove upload marking from all files selected for upload to Frame.io.

FTP OPTIONAL SETTING

Adjust settings for FTP upload.

SELECT IMAGE & TRANSFER

Mark picture for upload (288).

AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER

Select **ON** to automatically mark pictures for upload as they are taken.

| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| ON | OFF |

SELECT FILE TYPE

Choose the types of files uploaded to the FTP server. You can select or deselect each file type individually.

| Options | | | | | |
|---------|-----|------|------|-----|-----|
| JPEG | RAW | HEIF | TIFF | MOV | MP4 |

CAPTION FOR FTP TRANSFER

Add captions to photos and movies during upload.

| Option | Description |
|------------------|--|
| DEFAILLT CAPTION | Add the caption selected for SAVE DATA SETTING > DEFAULT CAPTION . |
| CREATED CAPTION | Create new captions or select existing captions. |
| NO CAPTION | Do not add captions to pictures during upload. |

TRANSFER/SUSPEND

Pause or resume FTP upload.

| Options | |
|----------|---------|
| TRANSFER | SUSPEND |

IMAGE TRANSFER WHILE POWER OFF

If ON is selected, upload of pictures to the FTP server will continue while the camera is off.

| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| ON | OFF |

FTP POWER SAVING

If **ON** is selected, the network feature will turn off to save power when the upload of all pictures currently marked for transfer is complete. Marking additional pictures for upload turns the network feature on again.

| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| ON | OFF |

ROOT CERTIFICATE

Copy a unique root certificate to the camera for use when FTPS is selected for FTP SERVER TYPE (285).

| Option | Description | |
|-----------------------|--|--|
| LOAD FROM MEMORY CARD | Copy the root certificate from the camera memory card. | |
| DELETE | Delete the current root certificate. | |



FTP upload and Frame.io Camera to Cloud > UPLOAD SETTING > **ROOT CERTIFICATE** use the same root certificate. Changing one changes the other.

RESET FTP TRANSFER ORDER

Remove upload marking from all pictures selected for upload to the FTP server in the current connection setting profile.

USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING

Choose whether USB connections to computers, smartphones, or other devices are used for power delivery or data transfer.

| Option | Description |
|------------------|---|
| AUTO | The camera switches between power delivery and data trans- |
| AUTU | fer automatically. |
| POWER SUPPLY ON/ | The camera draws power from the connected device, reducing |
| COMM OFF | the drain on the battery. Data transfer is disabled. |
| POWER SUPPLY | The camera can exchange data with, but not draw power from, |
| OFF/COMM ON | the connected device. |

- The camera cannot draw power from Lightning connections or from devices that do not supply power. Select POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON before connecting the camera to such devices. The connection may not be available for data transfer or the like when POWER SUPPLY ON/COMM OFF is selected.
- Regardless of the option selected, the battery will charge while the camera is off.

INFORMATION

View network-related settings.

| Option | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| HARDWARFINED | View the camera's wireless and wired LAN Mac addresses and IP addresses, and Bluetooth MAC address. |
| | View upload progress and the destination for files uploaded to Frame.io or via FTP. |
| ERROR DESCRIPTION | View the content of errors when a ♣ or ☎ icon is displayed (章 457). |

RESET NETWORK/USB SETTING

Reset network/USB settings to default values.

MEMO

The Setup Menus

USER SETTING

Adjust basic camera settings.

To access basic camera settings, press MENU/OK, select the (SET UP) tab, and choose USER SETTING.



FORMAT

To format a memory card or USB-connected SSD:

- 1 Select ☑ USER SETTING > FORMAT in the ☑ (SET UP) tab.
- 2 Highlight the slot containing the card you wish to format and press MENU/OK.
 - An SSD connected to the USB connector can also be selected.
- 3 A confirmation dialog will be displayed. To format the memory card, highlight OK and press MENU/OK.
 - To exit without formatting the memory card, select **CANCEL** or press **DISP/BACK**.



- All data—including protected pictures—will be deleted from the memory card. Be sure important files have been copied to a computer or other storage device.
 - Do not open the battery-chamber cover during formatting.
- The format menu can also be displayed by pressing and holding the center of the rear command dial while pressing and holding the figure (Delete) button.

AREA SETTING

Adjust settings for your current time zone.

AREA SETTING

Choose your time zone from a map.

DAYLIGHT SAVINGS

Turn daylight saving time on or off.

| Option | Description |
|--------|---------------------------|
| ON | Daylight saving time on. |
| OFF | Daylight saving time off. |

DATE/TIME

To set the camera clock:

- 1 Select **USER SETTING** > **DATE/TIME** in the **(SET UP)** tab.
- 2 Press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to highlight the year, month, day, hour, or minute and press up or down to change. To change the order in which the year, month, and day are displayed, highlight the date format and press the focus stick up or down.
- **3** Press **MENU/OK** to set the clock.

TIME DIFFERENCE

Switch the camera clock instantly from your home time zone to the local time at your destination when traveling. To specify the difference between your local and home time zone:

- - 1 Highlight + LOCAL and press MENU/OK.
 - 2 Use the focus stick (focus lever) to choose the local time zone. Press MENU/OK when settings are complete.
 - Select **ON** to enable daylight saving time.

To set the camera clock to local time, highlight ← LOCAL and press MENU/OK. To set the clock to the time in your home time zone, select ♠ HOME.



If ← LOCAL is selected, ← will be displayed in yellow for about three seconds when the camera is turned on.

■● 言語/LANG.

Choose a language.

MY MENU SETTING

Edit the items listed in the **(MY MENU)** tab, a personalized custom menu of frequently-used photo menu options (**()** 377).

MY MENU SETTING

Edit the items listed in the **(MY MENU)** tab, a personalized custom menu of frequently-used movie menu options (**()** 377).

SENSOR CLEANING

Remove dust from the camera image sensor.

| Option | Description | | |
|------------------|---|--|--|
| OK | Clean the sensor immediately. | | |
| WHEN SWITCHED ON | Sensor cleaning will be performed when the camera is | | |
| WILL SWITCHED ON | turned on. | | |
| | Sensor cleaning will be performed when the camera turns | | |
| | off (sensor cleaning is not however performed if the cam- | | |
| | era turns off in playback mode). | | |



Dust that cannot be removed using sensor cleaning can be removed using a blower (1 438).

BATTERY AGE

Check battery age. Age is expressed as a number between 0 and 4. The higher the number, the older the battery.





The older the battery, the faster it loses its charge. We recommend that batteries be replaced as they wear out.

RESET

Reset shooting or setup menu options to default values.

1 Highlight the desired option and press MENU/OK.

| Option | Description | | |
|------------------|---|--|--|
| | Reset all photo menu settings other than custom white | | |
| STILL MENU RESET | balance and custom settings banks created using | | |
| | EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING to default values. | | |
| | Reset all movie menu settings other than custom white | | |
| MOVIE MENU RESET | balance and custom settings banks created using | | |
| | EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING to default values. | | |
| | Reset all setup menu settings other than DATE/TIME , | | |
| SET-UP RESET | ♠ AREA SETTING, TIME DIFFERENCE, and | | |
| | COPYRIGHT INFO to default values. | | |
| INITIALIZE | Reset all settings other than custom white balance to | | |
| | default values. | | |

2 A confirmation dialog will be displayed; highlight **OK** and press **MENU/OK**.

REGULATORY

To view electronic copies of the product model number, and other certificates, select **Z** USER SETTING > REGULATORY in the setup menu.



SOUND SETTING

Make changes to camera sounds.

To access sound settings, press MENU/OK, select the (SET UP) tab, and choose SOUND SET-UP.



AF BEEP VOL.

Choose the volume of the beep that sounds when the camera focuses. The beep can be muted by selecting **•(OFF.**



SELF-TIMER BEEP VOL.

Choose the volume of the beep that sounds while the self-timer is active. The beep can be muted by selecting **•(OFF**.



OPERATION VOL.

Adjust the volume of the sounds produced when camera controls are operated. Choose **••OFF** to disable control sounds.

| | 0pt | ions | |
|--------------|------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| •(•1) (high) | ■ (medium) | • (• (low) | ■ (OFF (mute) |

REC START/STOP VOLUME

Choose the volume at the start and end of movie recording.

| | Opt | ions | |
|----------------------|------------|------------------|----------------------|
| • (•1) (high) | ■ (medium) | • (low) | ■ (OFF (mute) |

MS EF ELECTRONIC SHUTTER VOLUME

Adjust the volume of the sounds produced by the mechanical or electronic front-curtain shutter.

| | Opt | ions | |
|--------------|------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| •(+1) (high) | ■ (medium) | • (• (low) | ■ (OFF (mute) |

MSEF ELECTRONIC SHUTTER SOUND

Choose the sound made by the mechanical or electronic front-curtain shutter.

| | Options | |
|----------|-------------|--------------------|
| ♪1SOUND1 | ♪ 2 SOUND 2 | ♪ 3 SOUND 3 |

ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER VOLUME

Adjust the volume of the sounds produced by the electronic shutter. Choose **4OFF** to disable the shutter sound.



ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER SOUND

Choose the sound made by the electronic shutter.

| | Options | |
|-------------|-------------|------------|
| ♪ 1 SOUND 1 | ♪ 2 SOUND 2 | ♪3 SOUND 3 |

PLAYBACK VOLUME

Adjust the volume for movie playback.

| | | | | | Options | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---------|---|---|---|---|----|
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |

4ch AUDIO PLAYBACK

Adjust audio settings for use when viewing 4ch movies.

| Option | Description |
|--------|---|
| XLR | The camera plays audio recorded via external micro- phones connected via the XLR microphone adapter. |
| CAMERA | The camera plays audio recorded via the camera's built-in microphone or external microphones connected via the microphone jack. |



You can also switch sources while viewing the playback display by pressing the center of the focus stick (focus lever).



SCREEN SETTING

Make changes to display settings.

To access display settings, press MENU/OK, select the (SET UP) tab, and choose SCREEN SET-UP.



VIEW MODE SETTING

Adjust settings for eye sensor, EVF (electronic viewfinder), or LCD monitor view modes (20).

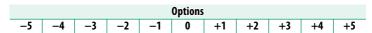
EVF BRIGHTNESS

Adjust the brightness of the display in the electronic viewfinder.

| Option | Description |
|--------|--|
| | The camera automatically adjusts brightness around a selected level in response to changes in ambient lighting conditions. |
| MANUAI | Adjust brightness manually; choose from options between –7 and +5. |

EVF COLOR

Adjust the saturation of the display in the electronic viewfinder.



EVF COLOR ADJUSTMENT

Adjust the color of the display in the electronic viewfinder.

1 Adjust colors using the focus stick (focus lever).



2 Press MENU/OK.

LCD BRIGHTNESS

Adjust monitor brightness.



LCD COLOR

Adjust monitor saturation.



LCD COLOR ADJUSTMENT

Adjust the color of the display in the LCD monitor.

- 1 Adjust colors using the focus stick (focus lever).
- 2 Press MENU/OK.

IMAGE DISP.

Choose how long images are displayed after shooting.

| Option | Description |
|------------|--|
| CONTINUOUS | Pictures are displayed until the MENU/OK button is pressed or the shutter button is pressed halfway. To zoom in on the active focus point, press the center of the focus stick (focus lever); press again to cancel zoom. |
| 1.5 SEC | Pictures are displayed for the selected time or until the shutter |
| 0.5 SEC | button is pressed halfway. |
| OFF | Pictures are not displayed after shooting. |



- Colors may differ slightly from those in the final image.
 - "Noise" mottling may be visible at high sensitivities.

AUTOROTATE DISPLAYS

Choose whether the indicators in the viewfinder and LCD monitor rotate to match camera orientation.

| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| ON | OFF |

PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE

Choose whether to enable exposure and/or white balance preview in manual exposure mode.

| Option | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| PREVIEW EXP./WB | Enable exposure and white balance preview. |
| | Preview white balance only. Choose this option in situations in |
| PREVIEW WB | which exposure is likely to change during shooting, as may be |
| | the case when you use a flash during daylight. |
| | Disable exposure and white balance preview. Choose this op- |
| OFF | tion in situations in which both exposure and white balance |
| UFF | are likely to change during shooting, as may be the case when |
| | you use a flash with an incandescent monitoring lamp. |

NATURAL LIVE VIEW

Choose whether the effects of film simulation, white balance, and other settings are visible in the monitor.

| Option | Description |
|--------|---|
| | The effects of camera settings are not visible in the monitor, |
| | but shadows in low-contrast, back-lit scenes and other hard- |
| ON | to-see subjects more visible. Colors and tone will differ from |
| | those in the final picture. The display will however be adjusted |
| | to show the effects of monochrome and sepia settings. |
| OFF | The effects of film simulation, white balance, and other settings |
| UFF | can be previewed in the monitor. |

F-Log VIEW ASSIST

Select ON to display a tone-corrected preview (equivalent to BT.709) when recording or viewing F-log movies.

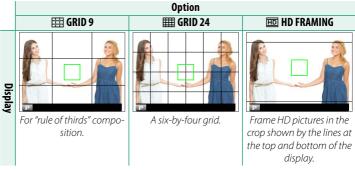
| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| ON | OFF |

ELECTRONIC LEVEL SETTING

Adjust settings for use when taking pictures using the virtual horizon display (III 27).

FRAMING GUIDELINE

Choose a framing grid for shooting mode.



Framing guides are not shown at default settings but can be displayed using **☑** SCREEN SET-UP > DISP. CUSTOM SETTING (🕮 25).

AUTOROTATE PB

Choose **ON** to automatically rotate "tall" (portrait-orientation) pictures during playback.

| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| ON | OFF |

PLAYBACK MAGNIFICATION

Choose the zoom ratio selected when the center of the rear command dial is pressed during playback.

| Option | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| 2x (FROM CENTER) | View the center area of the picture at the selected zoom |
| 4x (FROM CENTER) | ratio. Regardless of the setting selected, pictures will not be |
| 8x (FROM CENTER) | displayed at greater than actual size. |
| ACTUAL SIZE | View the picture at actual size, centered on the focus area. |
| (FROM FOCUS POINT) | The zoom ratio varies with the size of the image. |
| PREVIOUS MAG. | Display each picture at the same zoom ratio as the previous |
| (FROM CENTER) | picture, starting at the center of the image. Pictures will not, |
| (FROM CENTER) | however, be displayed at greater than actual size. |

FOCUS SCALE UNITS

Choose the units used for the focus distance indicator.

| Options | |
|---------|------|
| METERS | FEET |

DUAL DISPLAY SETTING

Choose the content of the two windows in the dual display.

| Option | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| | The right (small) window shows a close-up of the focus area, while the left (large) window shows the entire frame. |
| D.EDAME I .EOCIIC | The right (small) window shows the entire frame, while the left (large) window shows a close-up of the focus area. |

EVF FULL SCREEN MAGNIFICATION

Choose the magnification of the full-screen EVF display.

| Options | | | |
|---------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1.00x | 0.94x | 0.89x | 0.83x |

Note: The screen magnification cannot be changed when ▶ POWER MANAGEMENT > PERFORMANCE is either EVF FRAME RATE PRIORITY (120P) or EVF FRAME RATE PRIORITY (240P EQUIV.). With these settings, the screen magnification is set to 0.77x.

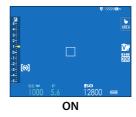
DISP. CUSTOM SETTING

Choose the items shown in the standard indicator display (EE 25).

LARGE INDICATORS MODE(EVF)

Select **ON** to display large indicators in the electronic viewfinder. The indicators displayed can be selected using **SCREEN SET-UP** > **LARGE INDICATORS DISP. SETTING**.





- If LARGE INDICATORS MODE is assigned to a function button, the button can be used to toggle LARGE INDICATORS MODE on (ON) and off (OFF) (■ 385).

LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD)

Select **ON** to display large indicators in the LCD monitor. The indicators displayed can be selected using **SCREEN SET-UP** > **LARGE INDICATORS DISP. SETTING.**

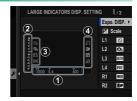




- Some icons are not displayed when ON is selected for LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD) (■ 19).
- If LARGE INDICATORS MODE is assigned to a function button, the button can be used to toggle LARGE INDICATORS MODE on (ON) and off (OFF) (≥ 385).

LARGE INDICATORS DISP. SETTING

Choose the indicators displayed when ON is selected for ■ SCREEN SET-UP > LARGE INDICATORS MODE(EVF) or LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD).



| Option | Description | |
|------------------|--|--|
| ① Expo. DISP. | Choose the items listed at the bottom of the display. Selected items are indicated by check marks (☑); to deselect, highlight the check marks and press MENU/OK. | |
| ② ⅓ Scale | Select ON to display the exposure indicator. | |
| ③L1, L2, L3, L4 | Choose up to four large icons for display on the left side of the screen. | |
| ④ R1, R2, R3, R4 | Choose up to four large icons for display on the right side of the screen. | |

INFORMATION CONTRAST ADJ.

Adjust display contrast.

| Option | Description |
|-----------------------|---|
| HIGH CONTRAST | High contrast. |
| STANDARD | Normal contrast. |
| LOW CONTRAST | Low contrast. |
| DARK AMBIENT LIGHTING | Contrast adjusted for dim ambient lighting. |

LOCATION INFO

Select ON to display location info downloaded from a smartphone.

| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| ON | OFF |

SUB MONITOR SETTING

Choose the indicators displayed in the secondary LCD monitor. Separate displays are available for still photography and movie recording. Choose from the following:

| Option | Description | |
|-------------|--|--|
| INFURMATION | Display camera settings. You can choose the settings | |
| | displayed. | |
| | Display dials showing ISO sensitivity and shutter speed. | |
| HISTOGRAM | Display a histogram. | |



Nou can switch between displays by pressing the secondary LCD monitor mode button

The INFORMATION Display

Follow the steps below to choose the indicators shown in the INFORMATION display.

- 1 Select SCREEN SET-UP > SUB MONITOR SETTING in the setup menu.
- 2 Highlight STILL MODE or MOVIE MODE and press MENU/OK.
- 3 Highlight INFORMATION and press MENU/OK.



4 Highlight the indicator you wish to change and press MENU/OK.



5 Highlight the indicator you wish to display and press MENU/OK.



Still Photography Mode

Choose from:

- SHUTTER SPEED
- APFRTURE
- EXPO. COMP.
- ISO
- SHOOTING MODE
- PHOTOMETRY
- DRIVE MODE
- FOCUS MODE
- WHITE BALANCE
- IMAGE SIZE

- IMAGE OUALITY
- SHUTTER TYPE
- FILM SIMULATION
- DYNAMIC RANGE
- 35mm FORMAT MODE
- BOOST MODE
- DUAL IS MODE
- SELF-TIMER
- COMMUNICATION STATUS
- NONE

Movie Mode

Choose from:

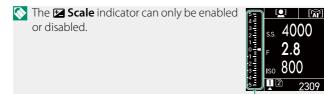
- TIME CODE
- REMAINING TIME/REC. TIME
- REMAINING TIME
- REC. TIME
- SHUTTER SPEED
- APFRTURF
- EXPO. COMP.
- ISO
- SHOOTING MODE
- PHOTOMETRY

- FOCUS MODE
- WHITE BALANCE
- FILM SIMULATION
- DYNAMIC RANGE
- IMAGE FORMAT
- BOOST MODE
- DUAL IS MODE
- SFI F-TIMER
- COMMUNICATION STATUS

⅓ Scale

NONF

6 Repeat Steps 4 and 5 to change additional indicators.



SUB MONITOR BACKGROUND COLOR

Adjusting the background color of the secondary LCD monitor according to lighting conditions makes the display easier to read.

| Option | Description |
|--------|---|
| BLACK | Recommended for use with dark ambient lighting. |
| WHITE | Recommended for use with bright ambient lighting. |



The background is displayed in white when the secondary LCD monitor backlight is on.

Q MENU BACKGROUND

Choose the background color used for the quick menu when it is displayed during still photography.

| Options | |
|-------------|-------|
| TRANSPARENT | BLACK |

Q MENU BACKGROUND

Choose the background color used for the guick menu when it is displayed during movie recording.

| Options | |
|-------------|-------|
| TRANSPARENT | BLACK |



BUTTON/DIAL SETTING

Access options for camera controls.

To access control options, press MENU/OK, select the ☑ (SET UP) tab, and choose BUTTON/DIAL SETTING.



FOCUS LEVER SETTING

Choose the functions performed by the focus stick (focus lever).

| Option | Description | |
|------------|--|--|
| LOCK (OFF) | The focus stick cannot be used during shooting. | |
| | Press the stick to view the focus-point display and tilt the stick | |
| | to select a focus point. | |
| ON | Tilt the stick to view the focus-point display and select a focus | |
| | point. | |

d EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU

Choose the items displayed in the quick menu during still photography (1 379).

EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU

Choose the items displayed in the quick menu when filming movies (19 379).

FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING

Choose the roles played by the function buttons (\$\equiv 385\$).

COMMAND DIAL SETTING

Choose the roles played by the command dials.

| Option | Description |
|------------------------------|--|
| FRONT COMMAND | Assign shutter speed (S.S. (PROGRAM SHIFT)) or aper- |
| DIAL 1 | ture (APERTURE)* to FRONT COMMAND DIAL 1. |
| FRONT COMMAND | Assign shutter speed (S.S. (PROGRAM SHIFT)), aper- |
| DIAL 2 | ture (APERTURE)*, exposure compensation (EXPOSURE |
| FRONT COMMAND | COMPENSATION), sensitivity (ISO), or no role (NONE) |
| DIAL 3 | to FRONT COMMAND DIAL 2 or FRONT COMMAND |
| DIAL 3 | DIAL 3. |
| | Assign shutter speed (S.S. (PROGRAM SHIFT)), aper- |
| REAR COMMAND | ture (APERTURE)*, exposure compensation (EXPOSURE |
| DIAL | COMPENSATION), sensitivity (ISO), or no role (NONE) to |
| | the rear command dial. |
| EXP. COMPENSATION ASSIGNMENT | Exposure compensation can be adjusted using either or |
| | both of the front and rear command dials while the function |
| | button assigned to exposure compensation is pressed. |

^{*} Aperture ring rotated to **A** or **C** in mode **A** (aperture-priority AE) or **M** (manual).



- COMMAND DIAL SETTING can also be accessed by pressing and holding the center of the front command dial.
 - You can also press the center of the front command dial to cycle through settings in the order FRONT COMMAND DIAL 1, FRONT COMMAND DIAL 2, and FRONT COMMAND DIAL 3.

S.S. OPERATION

Select **OFF** to disable shutter-speed fine-tuning using the command dials.

| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| ON | OFF |

COMMAND DIAL DIRECTION

Choose the direction in which the command dials are rotated to choose values. Settings for the front and rear command dials can be adjusted separately.

| Option | Description |
|------------------------|---|
| -↔+ | Rotate the dial right for higher values or to move to the next |
| -- - - - | item. |
| +↔- | Rotate the dial left for higher values or to move to the next item. |

SHUTTER AF

Choose whether the camera focuses when the shutter button is pressed halfway.

| Option | Description |
|--------|---|
| AF-S | ON: Focus locks when the shutter button is pressed halfway. OFF: No focus operation is performed when the shutter but- |
| | ton is pressed halfway. |
| AF-C | ON: The camera focuses while the shutter button is pressed halfway. OFF: No focus operation is performed when the shutter button is pressed halfway. |

SHUTTER AE

If **ON** is selected, exposure will lock while the shutter button is pressed halfway. The setting for focus mode (AF-C) can be adjusted separately from that for modes \$ (AF-S) and M (manual focus).

| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| ON | OFF |



Select **OFF** to allow the camera to adjust exposure before each shot taken in burst mode

SHOOT WITHOUT LENS

Choose ON to enable the shutter release when no lens is attached.

| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| ON | OFF |

SHOOT WITHOUT CARD

Choose whether the shutter can be released without a memory card inserted in the camera.

| Option | Description |
|--------|---|
| | When no memory card is inserted, the shutter can be released to |
| ON | test camera function and the shooting and setup menus can be |
| | displayed. |
| OFF | The shutter is disabled if no memory card is inserted, preventing |
| UFF | accidental loss of pictures taken without a memory card. |

FOCUS RING

Choose the direction in which the focus ring is rotated to increase the focus distance.

| Options | |
|------------------|---------------------------------|
| C CW (clockwise) | ♦ CCW (counterclockwise) |

FOCUS RING OPERATION

Choose how the camera adjusts focus in response to the movement of the focus ring.

| Option | Description |
|-----------|--|
| NONLINEAR | Focus is adjusted at the same rate as the ring is rotated. |
| LINEAR | Focus is adjusted linearly according to the amount the ring is rotated, but the focusing speed is unaffected by the speed the ring is rotated. |

AE/AF-LOCK MODE

This option determines the behavior of the button to which exposure and/or focus lock is assigned.

| Option | Description | |
|---------------|--|--|
| AE&AF ON WHEN | Exposure and/or focus will lock while the button is pressed. | |
| PKESSING | ' | |
| AE&AF ON/OFF | Exposure and/or focus will lock when the button is pressed and re- | |
| SWITCH | main locked until it is pressed again. | |

AWB-LOCK MODE

Choose the behavior of function buttons assigned auto white balance (AWB) lock. Auto white balance lock is used to lock white balance at the value metered by the camera when MINO WHITE PRIORITY, AUTO, or MINIO AMBIENCE PRIORITY is selected for white balance.

| Option | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| AWB ON WHEN PRESSING | Auto white balance locks while the button is pressed. |
| AWB ON/OFF | Press the button once to lock auto white balance and again to end |
| SWITCH | the lock. |

EXPO. COMP. BUTTON SETTING

Control the behavior of the rear command dial and the button to which exposure compensation is assigned. If **20N WHEN PRESSING** is selected, exposure compensation can be adjusted by holding the button while rotating dial; if **20N/OFF SWITCH** is selected, exposure compensation can be set by pressing the button once, rotating the dial, and then pressing the button again.

| Options | |
|-------------------|------------------------|
| MON WHEN PRESSING | ™ ON/OFF SWITCH |

► Fn1 BUTTON SETTING

Choose the role performed by the Fn1 button during playback.

| Option | Description |
|------------------|---|
| ☐ SMARTPHONE | Pressing the button marks the current picture for transfer. If the |
| TRANSFER ORDER | camera is not currently paired with a smartphone, Bluetooth/ |
| THANSI EN ONDER | SMARTPHONE SETTING options will be displayed. |
| | Pressing the button displays a dialog where pictures can be |
| ☑□ SELECT & | selected for upload to a smartphone with which the camera |
| SMARTPHONE | is paired (🕮 233). If the camera is not currently paired with |
| TRANSFER ORDER | a smartphone, Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING options |
| | will be displayed instead. |
| OFTP FTP | Pressing the button marks the current picture for upload to an |
| TRANSFER ORDER | FTP server. |
| FIP FTP PRIORITY | Pressing the button marks the current picture for priority upload |
| TRANSFER ORDER | to an FTP server. The picture will be moved to the head of the |
| INANSFER UNDER | upload queue. |
|))ı∙Frame.io | Pressing the button marks the current picture for upload to |
| TRANSFER ORDER | Frame.io. |
| 🛜 WIRELESS | The button can be used for wireless connections. |
| COMMUNICATION | The button can be used for wheless confidentions. |

TOUCH SCREEN SETTING

Enable or disable touch-screen controls.

▲ TOUCH SCREEN SETTING

| Option | Description | |
|--------|--|--|
| ON | The LCD monitor functions as a touch screen during shooting. | |
| OFF | Touch controls disabled. | |

DOUBLE TAP SETTING

| Option | Description |
|--------|---|
| ON | Tap the LCD monitor twice to zoom in on your subject during shooting. |
| OFF | Touch zoom disabled. |

TOUCH FUNCTION

| Option | Description | |
|--------|----------------------------------|--|
| ON | Enable touch-function gestures. | |
| OFF | Disable touch-function gestures. | |

► TOUCH SCREEN SETTING

| Option | Description |
|--------|--|
| ON | The LCD monitor functions as a touch screen during playback. |
| OFF | Touch controls disabled. |

EVF TOUCH SCREEN AREA SETTINGS

Select the area of the LCD monitor used for touch controls while the viewfinder is active. The area used for touch controls can be selected from:

| Option | Description |
|--------|--------------------------|
| | All. |
| | Right half. |
| | Top right quarter. |
| | Bottom right quarter. |
| | Left half. |
| | Top left quarter. |
| | Bottom left quarter. |
| OFF | Touch controls disabled. |

LOCK

Lock selected controls to prevent unintended operation.

| | Option | Description |
|-----|--------|--|
| LOC | | Choose from the following: • UNLOCK: Reset lock options. • ALL FUNCTION: Lock all controls in the FUNCTION SELECTION list. • SELECTED FUNCTION: Lock only the controls selected in the FUNCTION SELECTION list. |
| | | Choose the controls locked when SELECTED FUNCTION is chosen for LOCK SETTING . |

The controls selected using **SELECTED FUNCTION** can be locked at any time during shooting by pressing and holding **MENU/OK**. To unlock the controls, press and hold the button again.



POWER MANAGEMENT

Adjust power management settings.

To access power management settings, press MENU/OK, select the (SET UP) tab, and choose POWER MANAGEMENT.



AUTO POWER OFF

Choose the length of time before the camera turns off automatically when no operations are performed. Shorter times increase battery life; if **OFF** is selected, the camera must be turned off manually.

| Options | | | | | |
|---------|-------|-------|--------|--------|-----|
| 5 MIN | 2 MIN | 1 MIN | 30 SEC | 15 SEC | OFF |

PERFORMANCE

Select **BOOST** to improve focus and EVF display performance.

| Option | Description |
|--------|---|
| BOOST | Boost camera focus and EVF display performance. The battery drains faster than when is NORMAL selected. You can choose to assign priority to: • AF PRIORITY - NORMAL: Focus speed. • AF PRIORITY - LOW LIGHT: Focus speed while adjusting EVF and LCD brightness to make objects in shadows easier to see. Some ghosting may be visible with blurred images. • EVF RESOLUTION PRIORITY: Viewfinder resolution. • EVF FRAME RATE PRIORITY (120P): The refresh rate for the EVF is increased, smoothing motion. • EVF FRAME RATE PRIORITY (240P EQUIV.): The refresh rate for the EVF is increased beyond EVF FRAME RATE PRIORITY (120P) smoothing motion still further. The EVF may darken. • Regardless of the option selected, the camera functions in AF PRIORITY - NORMAL mode while the monitor is on. • The SCREEN SET-UP > EVF FULL SCREEN MAGNIFICATION setting cannot be changed when either EVF FRAME RATE PRIORITY (120P) or EVF FRAME RATE PRIORITY (120P) is set. With these settings, the screen magnification is set to 0.77x. |
| NORMAL | Choose for standard focus and EVF display performance and battery endurance. |

SHOOTING STAND BY MODE

Choose the delay before the camera enters shooting standby mode.

| Option | Description |
|--------|--|
| 5 MIN | |
| 2 MIN | The camera will suspend all functions and enter power- |
| 1 MIN | ing-saving (standby) mode if no operations are performed |
| 30 SEC | for the selected period. |
| 15 SEC | |
| OFF | Shooting standby mode disabled. |

AUTO POWER SAVE

If **ON** is selected, the display frame rate will drop to save power if no operations are performed for a short period, but the normal frame rate can be restored by operating camera controls.

| Options | | |
|---------|-----|--|
| ON | OFF | |

AUTO POWER OFF TEMP.

If its temperature rises beyond a certain point, the camera will first display a message and then, if the temperature rise continues, automatically end shooting and power down. Choose the temperature at which the camera turns off automatically.

| Option | Description |
|----------|---|
| SIANDARD | The camera turns off automatically when its temperature reaches the STANDARD value. |
| HIGH | Shooting can continue at temperatures higher than the STANDARD value, extending the time available to record movies and the like. Because remaining in contact with the camera at these high temperatures could result in low-temperature burns, this option should only be used after mounting the camera on a tripod or taking other steps to avoid prolonged contact with the camera. |



SAVE DATA SETTING

Make changes to file management settings.

To access file management settings, press MENU/OK, select the 2 (SET UP) tab, and choose SAVE DATA SET-UP.



FRAME NO.

New pictures are stored in image files named using a four-digit file number assigned by adding one to the last file number used. The file number is displayed during playback as shown. FRAME NO. controls whether file num-

Frame number 100-0001 Directory File number number

bering is reset to 0001 when a new memory card is inserted or the current memory card is formatted.

| Option | Description |
|------------|--|
| CONTINUOUS | Numbering continues from the last file number used or the first available file number, whichever is higher. Choose this option to reduce the number of pictures with duplicate file names. |
| RENEW | Numbering is reset to 0001 after formatting or when a new memory card is inserted. |



- If the frame number reaches 999-9999, the shutter release will be disabled. Turn the camera off and insert a formatted memory card before resuming shooting.
 - Selecting **ZUSER SETTING** > **RESET** sets **FRAME NO.** to **CONTINUOUS** but does not reset the file number.
 - Frame numbers for pictures taken with other cameras may differ.

EDIT FILE NAME

Change the file name prefix. sRGB images use a four-letter prefix (default "DSCF"), Adobe RGB images a three-letter prefix ("DSF") preceded by an underscore.

| Option | Default prefix | Sample file name |
|----------|----------------|------------------|
| sRGB | DSCF | ABCD0001 |
| AdobeRGB | _DSF | _ABC0001 |

CARD SLOT SETTING

Choose the role played by the card in the second slot.

| Option | Description |
|------------|---|
| SEQUENTIAL | The card in the second slot is used only when the card in the |
| SEQUENTIAL | first slot is full. |
| BACKUP | Each picture is recorded twice, once to each card. |
| | RAW pictures will be saved to the card in the first slot and |
| | JPEG or HEIF pictures to the card in the second slot. This op- |
| SEPARATE | tion only takes effect when SUPER FINE+RAW , FINE+RAW |
| | or NORMAL+RAW is selected for IMAGE QUALITY |
| | SETTING > IMAGE QUALITY. |

SELECT SLOT(SEQUENTIAL)

Choose the card that is recorded to first when **SEQUENTIAL** is selected for **CARD SLOT SETTING**.

| Options | | |
|---------|--------|--|
| SLOT 1 | SLOT 2 | |

SELECT FOLDER

Create folders and choose the folder used to store subsequent pictures.

| Option | Description |
|---------------|---|
| SELECT FOLDER | To choose the folder in which subsequent pictures will be stored, press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to highlight an existing folder and press MENU/OK . |
| CREATE FOLDER | Enter a five-character folder name. The new folder will be created with the next picture you take and subsequent pictures will be stored in that folder. |

COPYRIGHT INFO

Copyright information, in the form of Exif tags, can be added to new images as they are taken. Changes to copyright information are reflected only in images taken after the changes are made.

| Option | Description |
|---|---|
| | View the current copyright information. |
| ENTER AUTHOR'S INFO | Enter the creator's name. |
| ENTER COPYRIGHT INFO | Enter the name of the copyright holder. |
| Delete the current copyright information. This change a only to images taken after this option is selected; copy information recorded with existing images is not affer | |

DEFAULT CAPTION

Choose the caption applied to new photos and movies.

DISPLAY

View the current caption.

EDIT

Enter a caption.

ERASE

Delete the current caption.

IPTC

Choose IPTC metadata applied to new photos.

EMBED IPTC

If **ON** is selected, IPTC metadata is embedded in new photos.

| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| ON | OFF |

EDIT/CHECK

Enter IPTC metadata or check IPTC metadata that is currently registered.

RESET

Delete metadata that is currently registered.

GEOTAGGING

If **ON** is selected, location data downloaded from a smartphone will be embedded in pictures as they are taken.

| Options | |
|---------|-----|
| ON | OFF |

MEMO

Shortcuts



Shortcut Options

Customize camera controls to suit your style or situation.

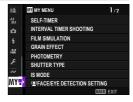
Frequently-used options can be added to the Q menu or a custom "my" menu or assigned to a function button or touch-function gesture for direct access:

| Shortcut Option | Description | |
|---|--|-----|
| "My menu" | Add frequently-used options to this custom menu, which can be viewed by pressing MENU/OK and selecting the MI ("MY MENU") tab. | 377 |
| The Quick Menu | The Q menu is displayed by pressing the Q button. Use the Q menu to view or change the options selected for frequently-used menu items. | 379 |
| The function buttons Use the function buttons for direct access to selected features. | | 385 |
| Touch-function gestures | Use touch function button flick gestures (T-Fn1 , T-Fn2 , T-Fn3 , and T-Fn4) for direct access to selected features. | 390 |



Access a personalized menu of frequently-used options.

To display "my menu", press MENU/OK in the shooting display and select the MENU) tab.



The tab is only available if options have been assigned to MY MENU.

MY MENU SETTING

To choose the items listed in the **M** (MY MENU) tab:

- 1 In the setup menu, select ☑ USER SETTING > MY MENU SETTING or MY MENU SETTING
 - To reorder items, select **RANK ITEMS**. To delete items, select **REMOVE ITEMS**.
- 2 Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to highlight ADD ITEMS and press MENU/OK. Options that can be added to "my menu" are highlighted in blue.





ltems currently in "my menu" are indicated by check marks.

- 3 Select a menu to be registered and press the MENU/OK button. Press the MENU/OK button again to return to the menu selection screen.
- 4 Select a menu to be registered next and press the MENU/OK button. Select the order of the menus to be registered and press the MENU/OK button.



- 5 Repeat Step 4 and register "my menu".
 To exit "my menu" registration, press the DISP/BACK button.
- My menu" can contain up to 16 items.



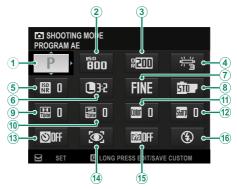
The Quick Menu

Use the quick menu for quick access to selected options. To view the quick menu, press the **Q** button.

The Quick Menu Display

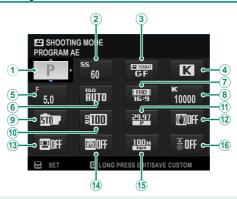
The quick menu offers different options in photo and movie modes. At default settings, it contains the following items:

Still photography



| Default | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1 SHOOTING MODE | HIGHLIGHT TONE |
| ② ISO | 10 SHADOW TONE |
| 3 DYNAMIC RANGE | ① COLOR |
| 4 WHITE BALANCE | ¹ SHARPNESS |
| 5 HIGH ISO NR | ③ SELF-TIMER |
| ⑥ IMAGE SIZE | FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING |
| 7 IMAGE QUALITY | (§) SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING |
| 8 FILM SIMULATION | 16 FLASH FUNCTION SETTING |

The quick menu shows the options currently selected for items 2–16, which can be changed.

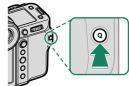


| Default | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| 1 SHOOTING MODE | FILM SIMULATION | |
| ② SHUTTER SPEED | 10 DYNAMIC RANGE | |
| ③ IMAGE FORMAT | ① MOVIE MODE FRAME RATE | |
| 4 WHITE BALANCE | ② | |
| APERTURE (MOVIE OPTIMIZED | FACE/EYE DETECTION | |
| © CONTROL • •) | SETTING | |
| 6 MOVIE ISO | (4) SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING | |
| MOVIE MODE RESOLUTION/ | (15) BIT RATE | |
| ASPECT RATIO | 13 DIT NATE | |
| WHITE BALANCE COLOR TEMP. | 16 WAVEFORM/VECTORSCOPE | |
| (WHEN K SELECTED) | WAVE ONN, VECTORSCOLE | |

The quick menu shows the options currently selected for items **2**–**16**, which can be changed.

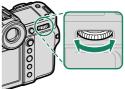
Viewing and Changing Settings

1 Press **Q** to display the quick menu during shooting.



) Use the focus stick (focus lever) to highlight items and rotate the rear command dial to change.



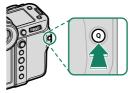


- ▼ To jump to the
 EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING or
 EDIT/
 EDIT/ **SAVE CUSTOM SETTING** menu, press and hold the **Q** button when the quick menu is displayed.
- 3 Press **Q** to exit when settings are complete.
- The guick menu can also be edited using touch controls.
 - Using BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING, you can assign the Q button roles normally reserved for the function buttons or assign the **Q** button's default role to a function button (2 385).
 - To disable the **Q** (quick menu) button, select **NONE** for **☑ BUTTON**/ DIAL SETTING > FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING > O BUTTON SETTING.

Editing the Quick Menu

To choose the items displayed in the quick menu:

1 Press and hold the **Q** button during shooting.



- The camera displays the photo quick menu during still photography and the movie quick menu when in movie mode.
- 2 The current quick menu will be displayed; use the focus stick (focus lever) to highlight the item you wish to change and press MENU/OK.
- 3 Highlight the item you wish to change and press **MENU/OK**. The following can be assigned to the quick menu.
- The quick menus can also be edited using **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** >
 EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU or **BUTT/SAVE QUICK MENU**.

Available Items (Still Photography)

Choose from:

- IMAGE SIZE
- IMAGE OUALITY
- FILM SIMULATION
- GRAIN FFFFCT
- COLOR CHROME FEFECT
- COLOR CHROME EX BLUE
- SMOOTH SKIN FFFFCT
- DYNAMIC RANGE
- D RANGE PRIORITY
- WHITE BALANCE
- WHITE BALANCE COLOR TEMP (WHEN K SELECTED)
- HIGHLIGHT TONE
- SHADOW TONE
- COLOR
- SHARPNESS
- CLARITY
- HIGH ISO NR

- AF MODE
- AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS
- FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING
- SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING
- MF ASSIST
- TOUCH SCREEN MODE
- SFI F-TIMER
- PHOTOMETRY
- SHUTTER TYPE
- FLICKER REDUCTION
- ISO
- FLASH FUNCTION SETTING
- FLASH COMPENSATION
- CONNECT TO ATOMOS AirGlu BT
- EVF/LCD BRIGHTNESS
- EVF/LCD COLOR
- NONE



To disable the function button, choose **NONE**.

Available Items (Movies)

- FII M SIMULATION
- DYNAMIC RANGE
- WHITE BALANCE
- WHITE BALANCE COLOR TEMP. (WHEN K SELECTED)
- HIGHLIGHT TONE
- SHADOW TONE
- COLOR
- SHARPNESS
- HIGH ISO NR
- 🖭 FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING
- SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING
- MF ASSIST
- TOUCH SCREEN MODE
- PHOTOMETRY
- MOVIF ISO
- IMAGE FORMAT
- MOVIF MODE RESOLUTION/ASPECT
 NONF RATIO

- MOVIE MODE FRAME RATE
- BIT RATE
- HIGH SPEED REC
- SELF-TIMER
- MOVIF AF MODE
- FIX MOVIE CROP MAGNIFICATION
- 🚅 IS MODE
- S MODE BOOST
- SHUTTER SPEED
- APERTURE
- (MOVIF OPTIMIZED CONTROL ← L)
- WAVEFORM/VECTORSCOPE
- INTERNAL/EXTERNAL MICLEVEL **ADJUSTMENT**
- CONNECT TO ATOMOS AirGlu BT
- EVE/LCD BRIGHTNESS
- FVF/I CD COLOR



To disable the function button, choose **NONE**.



Function Controls

Assign a role to each function button or touch-function gesture for quick access to the selected feature.

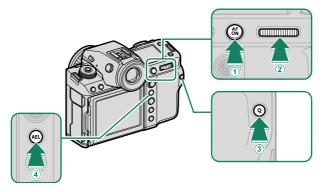
The Function Buttons

Assign a role to the function buttons for quick access to the selected feature.

Function Button Defaults

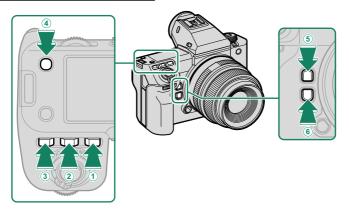
The default assignments are:

Back-of-Camera Function Buttons



| Function buttons | Default |
|-------------------------------|--------------|
| ① AFON button | AF-ON |
| ② Center of rear command dial | FOCUS CHECK |
| ③ Q (quick menu) button | QUICK MENU |
| 4 AEL (exposure lock) button | AE LOCK ONLY |

Front-of-Camera Function Buttons



| Function buttons | Default |
|------------------|--------------------------|
| ① Fn1 button | FACE DETECTION ON/OFF |
| ② Fn2 button | SUBJECT DETECTION ON/OFF |
| ③ Fn3 button | EXPO. COMP. |
| ④ Fn4 button | SUB MONITOR MODE |
| ⑤ Fn5 button | PERFORMANCE |
| 6 Fn6 button | ELECTRONIC LEVEL SWITCH |

Assigning Roles to the Function Buttons

The roles played by the function buttons can be selected using the **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **FUNCTION** (**Fn**) **SETTING** option in the setup menu.

- FXPO COMP
- IMAGE SIZE
- IMAGE OUALITY
- RAW
- FILM SIMULATION
- GRAIN EFFECT
- COLOR CHROME FEFECT
- COLOR CHROME EX BLUE
- SMOOTH SKIN FFFFCT
- DYNAMIC RANGE
- D RANGE PRIORITY
- WHITE BALANCE
- CLARITY
- RECALL CUSTOM 1 SETTING
- FOCUS AREA
- FOCUS CHECK
- AF MODE
- AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS
- FACE DETECTION ON/OFF
- RIGHT/I FFT FYF SWITCH
- SUBJECT DETECTION ON/OFF
- AF RANGE I IMITER
- FOCUS CHECK LOCK
- ME ASSIST ON/OFF
- SELF-TIMER
- AF BKT SETTING
- FOCUS BKT SETTING
- PHOTOMETRY
- SHUTTER TYPE
- FLICKER REDUCTION
- FLICKERI ESS S.S. SETTING

- ISO
- IS MODE
- 35mm FORMAT MODE
- WIRELESS COMMUNICATION
- FLASH FUNCTION SETTING
- TTI-LOCK
- MODFLING FLASH
- HIGH SPEED REC
- SFI F-TIMER
- FIX MOVIE CROP MAGNIFICATION
- WAVEFORM/VECTORSCOPE
- S MODE BOOST
- 7FBRA SETTING
- COOLING FAN SETTING
- INTERNAL/EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT
- 4ch AUDIO PLAYBACK
- MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL
- CONNECT TO ATOMOS AirGlu BT
- SUB MONITOR MODE
- PREVIEW DEPTH OF FIELD
- PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE
- NATURAL LIVE VIEW
- HISTOGRAM
- FLECTRONIC LEVEL SWITCH
- LARGE INDICATORS MODE
- F-Log VIEW ASSIST
- COMMAND DIAL LOCK
- AF LOCK ONLY
- AF LOCK ONLY
- AE/AF LOCK

- AF-ON
- AWB LOCK ONLY
- LOCK SETTING
- PERFORMANCE
- AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER
- Bluetooth ON/OFF
- QUICK MENU
- PLAYBACK
- NONE



AF-ON

Controls to which AF-ON is assigned can be used for autofocus.

MODELING FLASH

If **MODELING FLASH** is selected when a compatible shoe-mounted flash unit is attached, you can press the control to test-fire the flash and check for shadows and the like (modeling flash).

TTL-LOCK

If TTL-LOCK is selected, you can press the control to lock flash output according to the option selected for ■ FLASH SETTING > TTL-LOCK MODE (■ 175).

RECALL CUSTOM 1 SETTING

Controls to which **RECALL CUSTOM 1 SETTING** has been assigned can be pressed to temporarily recall the settings saved to position **C1** (CUSTOM 1) on the mode dial. Pressing the button a second time restores the previous settings.

Touch-Function Gestures

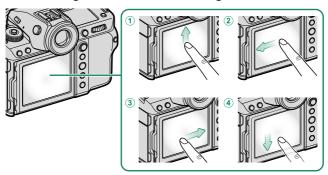
Assign roles to touch-function gestures (T-Fn1, T-Fn2, T-Fn3, or T-Fn4) for quick access to selected features.



Touch-function gestures are disabled by default. To enable touch-function gestures, select **ON** for **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **TOUCH** SCREEN SETTING > THE TOUCH FUNCTION.

Touch-Function Gesture Defaults

The default assignments for the different gestures are:



| Touch-Function Gestures | Default |
|-------------------------|-----------------|
| 1 T-Fn1 (flick up) | HISTOGRAM |
| ② T-Fn2 (flick left) | FILM SIMULATION |
| ③ T-Fn3 (flick right) | WHITE BALANCE |
| ④ T-Fn4 (flick down) | SHUTTER TYPE |

Assigning Roles to Touch-Function Gestures

The roles played by touch-function gestures can be selected using the **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **FUNCTION** (Fn) **SETTING** option in the setup menu.

- IMAGE SIZE
- IMAGE OUALITY
- RAW
- FILM SIMULATION
- GRAIN FFFFCT
- COLOR CHROME EFFECT
- COLOR CHROME EX BLUE
- SMOOTH SKIN FFFECT
- DYNAMIC RANGE
- D RANGE PRIORITY
- WHITE BALANCE
- CLARITY
- RECALL CUSTOM 1 SETTING
- FOCUS ARFA
- FOCUS CHECK
- AF MODE
- AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS
- FACE DETECTION ON/OFF
- RIGHT/I FFT FYF SWITCH
- SUBJECT DETECTION ON/OFF
- AF RANGE LIMITER
- FOCUS CHECK LOCK
- MF ASSIST ON/OFF
- SELF-TIMER
- AF BKT SFTTING
- FOCUS BKT SETTING
- PHOTOMETRY
- SHUTTER TYPE
- FLICKER REDUCTION
- FLICKERI ESS S S SETTING

- ISO
- IS MODE
- 35mm FORMAT MODE
- WIRELESS COMMUNICATION
- FLASH FUNCTION SETTING
- TTI-LOCK
 - MODFLING FLASH
 - HIGH SPEED REC
 - SELF-TIMER
- FIX MOVIF CROP MAGNIFICATION
 - WAVEFORM/VECTORSCOPE
 - IS MODE BOOST
 - 7FBRA SETTING
 - COOLING FAN SETTING
 - INTERNAL/EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT
- 4ch AUDIO PLAYBACK
 - MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL
 - CONNECT TO ATOMOS AirGlu BT
 - SUB MONITOR MODE
 - PREVIEW DEPTH OF FIELD
 - PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE
 - NATURAL LIVE VIEW
 - HISTOGRAM
 - ELECTRONIC LEVEL SWITCH
 - I ARGE INDICATORS MODE
 - F-Log VIEW ASSIST
 - COMMAND DIAL LOCK
 - LOCK SETTING

- PERFORMANCE
- AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER
- Bluetooth ON/OFF

- QUICK MENU
- PLAYBACK
- NONE



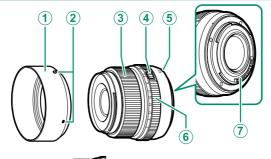
To disable touch-function gestures, choose **NONE**.

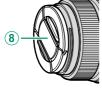
Peripherals and Optional Accessories

Lenses

The camera can be used with lenses for the FUJIFILM G-mount.

Lens Parts







- 1 Lens hood
- (2) Mounting marks
- (3) Focus ring
- (4) Aperture ring lock release
- (5) Mounting marks (focal length)
- (6) Aperture ring
- (7) Lens signal contacts
- (8) Front lens cap
- (9) Rear lens cap



A GF63mmF2.8 R WR lens is used here for illustrative purposes.

Lens Care

- Use a blower to remove dust, then gently wipe with a soft, dry cloth. Any remaining stains can be removed by wiping gently with a piece of Fujifilm lens-cleaning paper to which a small amount of lens-cleaning fluid has been applied.
- Replace the front and rear caps when the lens is not in use.

Removing Lens Caps

Remove lens caps as shown.

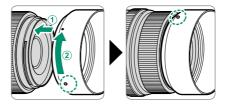




Lens caps may differ from those shown.

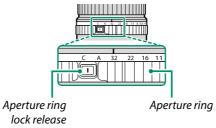
Attaching Lens Hoods

When attached, lens hoods reduce glare and protect the front lens element.



Aperture Rings

In modes A (aperture-priority AE) and M (manual), you can choose the aperture (f-number) by rotating the lens aperture ring.



| Setting | Description |
|---------------------|--|
| C () | With the aperture ring in the C or A position, you can choose the aperture (f-number) by rotating the camera command |
| A () | dial. |
| Other values (32) | Set aperture to the selected value. |



To select C or A, or to select another value after selecting C or A, press the aperture ring lock release while rotating the aperture ring.

T/S Lenses

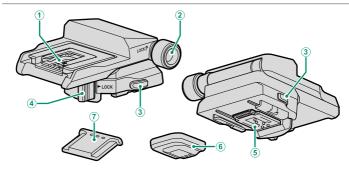
View the shift amount or rotate amount of lenses on the EVF or LCD (EE 25). The shift and rotate amounts are displayed in increments of 0.5 mm and 3°, respectively.



The shift amount and rotate amount are also recorded to the EXIF data of images that have been taken.

Viewfinder Tilt Adapters

The optional EVF-TL1 tilt adapter lets you swivel the view-finder left or right ±45° or up or down between 0° and 90°.

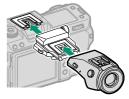


- (1) Hot shoe
- (2) Tilt lock knob
- 3 Adapter lock release
- (4) Horizontal swivel lock

- (5) Connectors
- (6) Connector cover
- (7) Hot shoe cover

Attaching the EVF-TL1

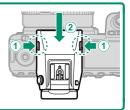
Slide the EVF-TL1 onto the camera hot shoe and then attach the EVF-GFX3 electronic viewfinder.



Remove the hot shoe covers from the camera and EVF-TL1 before attaching the adapter and viewfinder.

-Removing the EVF-TL1-

Remove the viewfinder and then, keeping the lock releases (1) pressed, press down on the front of the adapter ((2)) and slide it from the camera as shown



Use only one tilt adapter at a time.

Using the EVF-TL1

Swivel the viewfinder into the desired position.

Swiveling the Viewfinder Up or Down

Loosen the tilt lock knob and swivel the viewfinder up or down from 0° to 90°.

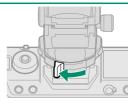


With the viewfinder in the desired position (1), tighten the tilt lock knob (2) to lock the viewfinder in place.



Swiveling the Viewfinder Left or Right

Release the horizontal swivel lock as shown and swivel the viewfinder left or right $\pm 45^{\circ}$.



With the viewfinder in the desired position (1), return the horizontal swivel lock to the latched position (2) to lock the viewfinder in place.



External Flash Units

Use optional external flash units for flash photography. Some units support high-speed sync (FP) and can be used at shutter speeds faster than the flash sync speed, while others can function as commanders controlling remote units via optical wireless flash control.

You may be unable to test-fire the flash in some circumstances, for example when a setup menu is displayed on the camera.

·Red-Eye Removal·

Red-eye removal is available when an option other than **OFF** is selected for **TETLASH SETTING** > **RED EYE REMOVAL** and **TETLASH SETTING** > **FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING** is **FACE DETECTION ON**. Red-eye removal minimizes "red-eye" caused when light from the flash is reflected from the subject's retinas.

Flash Settings

- 1 Connect the unit to the camera.
- 2 In shooting mode, select FLASH FUNCTION SETTING in the ☑ (FLASH SETTING) menu tab. The options available vary with the flash unit.



| Menu | Description | |
|------------------------|--|-----|
| SYNC TERMINAL | Displayed when no compatible flash unit is connected or if a unit is connected via the sync terminal or uses only the X-contact on the hot shoe. | 402 |
| SHOE MOUNT FLASH | Displayed when an optional flash unit is mounted on the hot shoe and turned on. | 403 |
| COMMANDER (OPTICAL) | Displayed if an optional flash unit functioning as a commander for Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control is connected and turned on. | 406 |

- SYNC TERMINAL will be also displayed if an incompatible flash unit or no flash unit is connected.
- 3 Highlight items using the focus stick (focus lever) and rotate the rear command dial to change the highlighted setting.



4 Press **DISP/BACK** to put the changes into effect.

SYNC TERMINAL

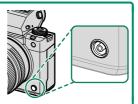
The following options are available when no compatible flash unit is connected or if a unit is connected via the sync terminal or uses only the X-contact on the hot shoe.



| Setting | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| 1 Flash control mode | Choose from the following options: |
| | • M : A trigger signal is transmitted via the hot shoe X contacts |
| | when a picture is taken. Choose a shutter speed slower than |
| | the sync speed; even slower speeds may be required if the |
| | unit uses long flashes or has a slow response time. |
| | • SOFF (OFF) : The trigger signal is disabled. |
| ② Sync | Choose whether the flash is timed to fire immediately after |
| | the shutter opens (#6NT/1ST CURTAIN) or immediately before |
| | it closes (REAR/2ND CURTAIN). 1ST CURTAIN is recommended in |
| | most circumstances. |

The Sync Terminal-

Use the sync terminal to connect flash units that require a sync cable.



SHOE MOUNT FLASH

The following options are available when an optional shoe-mounted flash unit is attached and turned on.



| Setting | Description |
|---------|--|
| | The flash control mode selected with the flash unit. This can in some cases be adjusted from the camera; the options available vary with the flash. • TTL: TTL mode. Adjust flash compensation (②). • M: The flash fires at the selected output regardless of subject brightness or camera settings. Output in some cases can be adjusted from the camera (②). • MULTI: Repeating flash. Compatible shoe-mounted flash units will fire multiple times with each shot. • ①OFF (OFF): The flash does not fire. Some flash units can be turned off from the camera. |

| Setting | Description | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|
| (2) Flash compensation/output | The options available vary with flash control mode. • TTL: Adjust flash compensation (the full value may not be applied if the limits of the flash control system are exceeded). In the cases of the EF-X20, EF-20, and EF-42, the selected value is added to the value selected with the flash unit. • M/MULTI: Adjust flash output (compatible units only). Choose from values expressed as fractions of full power, from ½ (mode M) or ¼ (MULTI) down to ½12 in increments equivalent to ½ EV. The desired results may not be achieved at low values if they exceed the limits of the flash control system; take a test shot and check the results. | |
| ③ Flash mode (TTL) | Choose a flash mode for TTL flash control. The options available vary with the shooting mode (P, S, A, or M) selected. • 知识 (FLASH AUTO): The flash fires only as required; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. A gicon displayed when the shutter button is pressed halfway indicates that the flash will fire when the photo is taken. • 知 (STANDARD): The flash fires with every shot if possible; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released. • 知 (SLOW SYNC.): Combine the flash with slow shutter speeds when photographing portrait subjects against a backdrop of night scenery. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released. | |

| Setting | Description |
|-----------------------|---|
| 4 Sync | Control flash timing. • ront (1ST CURTAIN): The flash fires immediately after the shutter opens (generally the best choice). • rear (2ND CURTAIN): The flash fires immediately before the shutter closes. • # (AUTO FP(HSS)): High-speed sync (compatible units only). The camera automatically engages front-curtain high-speed sync at shutter speeds faster than the flash sync speed. Equivalent to 1ST CURTAIN when MULTI is selected for flash control mode. Note: Horizontal bands may appear in pictures taken using AUTO FP(HSS) at some shutter speeds. |
| (5) Zoom | The angle of illumination (flash coverage) for units that support flash zoom. Some units allow the adjustment to be made from the camera. If AUTO is selected, zoom will automatically be adjusted to match coverage to lens focal length. |
| (6) Lighting | If the unit supports this feature, choose from: ■ |
| 7 LED light | Choose how the built-in LED light functions during still photography (compatible units only): as a catchlight (今 / CATCHLIGHT), as an AF-assist illuminator (AF/AF ASSIST), or as both a catchlight and an AF-assist illuminator (徐/AF ASSIST+CATCHLIGHT). Choose OFF to disable the LED during photography. |
| 7 Number of flashes * | Choose the number of times the flash fires each time the shutter is released in MULTI mode. |
| 8 Frequency* | Choose the frequency at which the flash fires in MULTI mode. |

^{*} Full value may not be applied if limits of flash control system are exceeded.

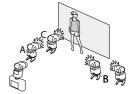
COMMANDER(OPTICAL)

The options will be displayed if the unit is currently functioning as a commander for Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control.



Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control offers a choice of four channels (Channels 1 through 4) for the exchange of optical signals between the commander and remote flash units. Separate channels can be used for different flash systems or to prevent interference when multiple systems are operating in close proximity.

The flash units can also be placed in up to three groups (A, B, and C) and flash mode and flash level adjusted separately for each group.



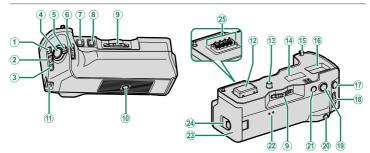
| Setting | Doccrintian |
|---|--|
| Setting | Description |
| (group A) | Choose flash control modes for groups A, B, and C. TTL% is available for groups A and B only. TTL: The units in the group fire in TTL mode. Flash compensation can be adjusted separately for each group. TTL%: If TTL% is selected for either group A or B, you can |
| (group B) | specify the output of the selected group as a percentage of the other and adjust overall flash compensation for both groups. • M: In mode M, the units in the group fire at the selected output (expressed as a fraction of full power) regardless of subject brightness or camera settings. • MULTI: Choosing MULTI for any group sets all the units in all groups to repeating flash mode. All units will fire multiple times with each shot. • ③OFF (OFF): If OFF is selected, the units in the group will not fire. |
| (3) Flash control mode (group C) | |
| Flash compensation/ output (group A) | Adjust flash level for the selected group according to option selected for flash control mode. Note that the full value may not be applied if the limits of the flash control |
| (5) Flash compensation/ output (group B) | system are exceeded. • TTL: Adjust flash compensation. |
| (6) Flash compensation/ output (group C) | M/MULTI: Adjust flash output. TTL%: Choose the balance between groups A and B and adjust overall flash compensation. |

| Setting | Description |
|---------------------------|--|
| 7 Flash mode (TTL) | Choose a flash mode for TTL flash control. The options available vary with the shooting mode (P , S , A , or M) selected. |
| | • ★★ (FLASH AUTO): The flash fires only as required; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. A icon displayed when the shutter button is pressed halfway indicates that the flash will fire when the photo is taken. |
| | • 4TL (STANDARD) : The flash fires with every shot if possible; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released. |
| | • \$\mathref{star}\$ (\$\mathref{stow}\$ \text{ SYNC.}): Combine the flash with slow shutter speeds when photographing portrait subjects against a backdrop of night scenery. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released. |
| (8) Sync | Control flash timing. • Hon (1ST CURTAIN): The flash fires immediately after the shutter opens (generally the best choice). • RÉAR (2ND CURTAIN): The flash fires immediately before the shutter closes. |
| | \$ (AUTO FP(HSS)): High-speed sync (compatible units only). The camera automatically engages front-curtain high-speed sync at shutter speeds faster than the flash sync speed. Equivalent to 1ST CURTAIN when MULTI is selected for flash control mode. |
| 9 Zoom | The angle of illumination (flash coverage) for units that support flash zoom. Some units allow the adjustment to be made from the camera. If AUTO is selected, zoom will automatically be adjusted to match coverage to lens focal length. |
| 10 Lighting | If the unit supports this feature, choose from: • = (FLASH POWER PRIORITY): Gain range by slightly reducing sources. |
| | ducing coverage. ■ (STANDARD): Match coverage to picture angle. ■ N (EVEN COVERAGE PRIORITY): Slightly increase coverage |
| | for more even lighting. |

| 0.44 | | |
|-------------------------|--|--|
| Setting | Description | |
| | Choose the group for units functioning as a commander for Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control in TIL , | |
| | TTL%, or M mode. This option is available only with clip- | |
| | on flash units that support Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control. | |
| (11) Commander | • Gr A: Assign the commander to group A. | |
| | • Gr B : Assign the commander to group B. | |
| | • Gr C : Assign the commander to group C. | |
| | • 0FF : Output from the commander is held to a level that | |
| | does not affect the final picture. | |
| (11) Number of flashes | Choose the number of times the flash fires each time the | |
| II) Nulliber of flashes | shutter is released in MULTI mode. | |
| | Choose the channel used by the commander for commu- | |
| _ | nication with the remote flash units. Separate channels | |
| (12) Channel | can be used for different flash systems or to prevent in- | |
| | terference when multiple systems are operating in close | |
| | proximity. | |
| (12) Frequency | Choose the frequency at which the flash fires in MULTI | |
| Trequency | mode. | |

Vertical Battery Grips

The VG-GFX100II vertical battery grip can be used to supplement the camera battery or when holding the camera rotated to take pictures in portrait ("tall") orientation.



- Fn1 button
- (2) Fn2 button
- (3) Fn3 button
- (4) Shutter hutton
- (5) Control lock
- (6) Front command dial
- (7) Fn5 button
- (8) Fn6 button
- (9) Lock screw knob
- (10) Tripod socket
- (11) Eyelet for camera strap
- (12) Connector cover
- (13) Lock screw

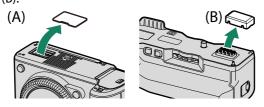
- (14) Serial number plate
- (15) Hanaina hook
- **(16)** Compartment for connector cover supplied with camera
- (17) AFON button
- (18) Rear command dial
- (19) Focus stick (focus lever)
- **20 Q** (quick menu) button
- (21) AEL (exposure lock) button
- (22) Indicator lamps
- (23) Battery tray
- (24) Battery-chamber cover latch
- (25) Connector



All controls perform the same function as the matching controls on the camera

Attaching the Vertical Battery Grip

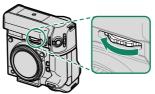
- Check that the camera is off before attaching or removing the vertical battery grip.
 - 1 Remove the connector cover. Remove the vertical battery grip connector cover from the camera (A) and the connector cover from the vertical battery grip (B).



- The vertical battery grip connector cover of the camera (A) can be placed in the compartment for the connector cover. Store the connector cover of the vertical battery grip (B) so that is not lost after removal.
- 2 Attach the vertical battery grip to the camera. While hooking the hanging hook in the hole to hook vertical battery grip on the camera (1), attach the vertical battery grip to the camera (2).



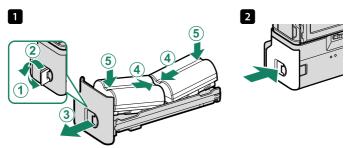
3 Rotate the lock screw knob to secure the vertical battery grip.



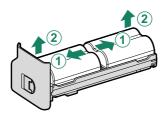
- Fully tighten the lock screw knob after attaching the grip.
 - Do not touch the contacts.
 - After removing the grip, replace the vertical battery grip connector cover (A) and connector cover (B).
 - The grip is not waterproof, and caution is required to prevent the entry of dirt, dust, water, noxious gases, salt, and other foreign matter. Do not place the grip on wet surfaces. Before use, be sure that the battery tray and battery-chamber cover are fully closed.

Inserting and Removing Batteries

Insert the batteries as shown.



The batteries can be removed as shown.



- Be sure the camera is off before exchanging batteries.
 - Use only NP-W235 batteries.

-Battery Level-

When a vertical battery grip is connected, the camera battery level display shows the camera battery level and the level of the batteries inserted in the VG-GFX100II.

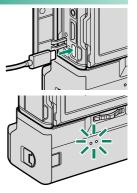


- The display shows the level of inserted batteries only.
- When a full complement of batteries are inserted in the camera and the VG-GFX100II, the batteries will be used in the following order:
 - 1) The left grip battery (L)
 - $\ensuremath{\text{\textbf{2}}}$ The right grip battery $\ensuremath{\text{\textbf{R}}})$
 - 3 The camera battery

Charging the Batteries

The batteries in the vertical battery grip will charge when the grip is attached to a camera that is connected to an AC-5VJ AC adapter via a USB cable.

The indicator lamps will light green while the battery charges; the lamp on the left shows the status of the left battery, the lamp on the right the status of the right battery.



| Indicator lamp | Battery status |
|----------------|-------------------|
| On | Battery charging |
| Off | Charging complete |
| Blinks | Battery fault |



- All three batteries charge simultaneously; charging takes about 330 minutes.
 - Using a device that supplies power with an outputs of 45 W or above reduces charging times to as little as 180 minutes.
 - The batteries will not charge while the camera is on.
 - For more information, see "Charging the Battery" (\$\equiv 50\$) and "The Battery and Power Supply" (430).

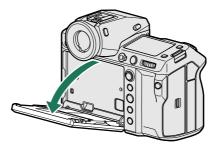
Cooling Fans

Cooling fans help keep the camera cool, allowing longer periods of non-stop movie recording.

Attaching a Cooling Fan

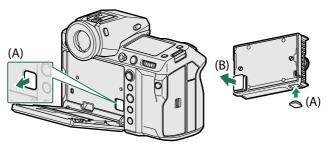
Open the monitor and attach an FAN-001 cooling fan.

- ① Turn the camera off before attaching or removing the fan.
 - 1 Open the monitor.

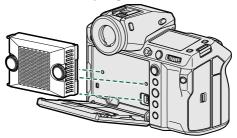


2 Remove the camera cooling fan connector cover and the fan connector cap.

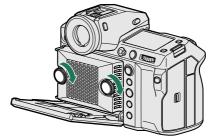
After removing the cooling fan connector cover (A), attach it to the fan for safe-keeping. Keep the fan connector cap (B) in a safe place.



3 Place the fan on the camera, making sure the screws and connectors are correctly aligned.



4 Tighten the screws.



The cooling fan may fall off if the screws are not sufficiently tightened.

Using the Fan

Fan speed can be adjusted using the SHOOTING SETTING > **COOLING FAN SETTING** and **™MOVIE SETTING** > COOLING FAN SETTING options in the photo and movie menus, respectively. Select OFF to turn the fan off.



- At some speeds, the noise of the fan may be audible in movies recorded with the camera.
 - Depending on the LCD orientation, the EVF turns off, and the LCD only turns on.

Technical Notes

Accessories from Fujifilm

The following accessories are available from Fujifilm. For the latest information on the accessories available in your region, check with your local Fujifilm representative or visit https://fujifilm-x.com/support/compatibility/cameras/.

Rechargeable Li-ion batteries

NP-W235: Additional high-capacity NP-W235 rechargeable batteries can be purchased as required.

Dual battery chargers

BC-W235: The BC-W235 can charge up to two NP-W235 batteries at a time. At +25 °C/+77 °F, the batteries will charge in about 200 minutes. Using a device that supplies power with an outputs of 30 W or above reduces charging times to as little as 150 minutes.

FUJINON lenses

GF-series lenses: Interchangeable lenses for use exclusively with the FUJIFILM G-mount.

Vertical battery grips

VG-GFX100II: See "Vertical battery grips" (■ 410).

Tilt adapters

EVF-TL1: This adapter lets you swivel the viewfinder left or right $\pm 45^{\circ}$ or up or down between 0° and 90° to take shots from different angles.

Eye cups

EC-XH W/EC-XT L/EC-XT M/EC-XT S/EC-GFX: Attach viewfinder eyecups to prevent light leaking into the viewfinder window.

Mount adapters

H MOUNT ADAPTER G: This mount adapter allows the camera to be used with SUPER EBC FUJINON accessories for the GX645AF, giving you the use of one additional teleconverter and nine different lenses.

Macro extension tubes

MCEX-18G WR/MCEX-45G WR: Mount this adapter between the lens and the camera body for macro photography with large reproduction ratios.

View camera adapters

VIEW CAMERA ADAPTER G: This adapter is for use with lenses for older FUJINON large-format cameras, including lenses in the CM FUJINON series.

Shoe-mounted flash units

EF-X500: In addition to manual and TTL flash control, this clip-on flash unit has a Guide Number of 50/164 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and supports FP (high-speed sync), allowing it to be used at shutter speeds that exceed the flash sync speed. Featuring support for the optional EF-BP1 battery pack and Fujifilm optical wireless flash control, it can be used as a commander or remote flash unit for remote wireless flash photography.

EF-BP1: A battery pack for EF-X500 flash units. Takes up to 8 AA batteries.

EF-60: In addition to manual and TTL flash control, this clip-on flash unit has a Guide Number of 60/197 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and supports FP (high-speed sync), allowing it to be used at shutter speeds that exceed the flash sync speed. It can also be used as remote flash under the control of an optional EF-W1 wireless commander.

EF-W1: With support for the NAS* wireless communication standard developed by Nissin Japan, this wireless flash commander can be used with optional EF-60 clip-on flash units and other NAS-compliant units.

* NAS is a registered trademark of Nissin Japan Ltd.

EF-42: This clip-on flash unit has a Guide Number of 42/137 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and supports manual and TTL flash control.

EF-X20: This clip-on flash unit has a Guide Number of 20/65 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and supports manual and TTL flash control.

EF-20: This clip-on flash unit has a Guide Number of 20/65 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and supports TTL flash control (manual flash control is not supported).

Cooling fans

FAN-001: See "Cooling Fans" (■ 416).

Remote releases

Stereo microphones

MIC-ST1: An external microphone for movie recording.

Grip belts

GB-001: Improves grip.

Body caps

BCP-002: Cover the camera lens mount when no lens is attached.

instax SHARE printers

SP-1/SP-2/SP-3: Connect via wireless LAN to print pictures on instax film.

Software and Services for Use with Your Camera

The camera can be used with the following software and services. For the latest information on software available from Fujifilm, visit

https://fujifilm-x.com/support/compatibility/cameras/.

Smartphone Apps

Establish a wireless connection between your camera and a smartphone or tablet.

https://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/

RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX

RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX is RAW conversion software from Ichikawa Soft Laboratory Co., Ltd. View RAW pictures on your computer and convert them into other formats. RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX is available free of charge from the Fujifilm website.

https://fujifilm-x.com/support/download/software/raw-file-converterex-powered-by-silkypix/



- "RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX" is supplied by Ichikawa Soft Laboratory Co., Ltd.
 - For information on when support will be available, visit: https://fujifilm-x.com/support/compatibility/software/raw-file-converter-expowered-by-silkypix/

Capture One Express for Fujifilm

View RAW pictures on your computer and convert them into other formats. Capture One Express for Fujifilm is available free of charge from Capture One A/S.

https://www.captureone.com/products-plans/capture-one-express/fujifilm



Visit the website above for information on when support will be available.

Capture One for Fujifilm

Capture One for Fujifilm workflow software from Capture One A/S supports tethered shooting and the conversion of RAW pictures into other formats.

https://www.captureone.com/explore-features/fujifilm



Visit the website above for information on when support will be available.

FUJIFILM Tether Shooting Plug-in (Exclusively for Lightroom)

A plug-in for Adobe Lightroom Classic.

 FUJIFILM Tether Shooting Plug-in PRO/FUJIFILM Tether Shooting Plug-in https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/adobe-photoshop-lightroomtether-plugin/

FUJIFILM X Acquire

This computer application lets you connect to the camera via USB or Wi-Fi and automatically download photos to a specified folder as they are taken, or backup and restore the camera via USB.

https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/x-acquire/

FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO

When the camera is connected to a computer via USB, FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO can use the camera's unique image processing engine to rapidly convert RAW files to create high-quality images in other formats.

https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/x-raw-studio/

FUJIFILM Pixel Shift Combiner

Computer software for combining pictures taken using pixel-shift multi-shot or reducing false colors (121).

https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/pixel-shift-combiner/

Frame.io Camera to Cloud

Send still images and movies directly from the camera to the Frame.io platform via a network.

https://frame.io/

For Your Safety

IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

- should be read before the appliance is operated.
- should be retained for future reference.
- . Heed Warnings: All warnings on the appliance and in the operating instructions should be adhered to.
- Follow Instructions: All operating and use instructions should be followed.

Installation

Power Sources: This video product should be operated only from the type of power source indicated on the marking label. If you are not sure of the type of power supply to your home, consult your appliance dealer or local power company. For video products intended to operate from battery power, or other sources, refer to the operating instructions.

Grounding or Polarization: This video product is equipped with a polarized alternating-current line plug (a plug having one blade wider than the other). This plug will fit into the power outlet only one way. This is a safety feature. If you are unable to insert the plug fully into the outlet, try reversing the plug. If the plug should still fail to fit, contact your electrician to replace your obsolete outlet. Do not defeat the safety purpose of the polarized plug.

Alternate Warnings: This video product is equipped with a three-wire grounding-type plug, a plug having a third (grounding) pin. This plug will only fit into a grounding-type power outlet. This is a safety feature. If you are unable to insert the plug into the outlet, contact your electrician to replace your obsolete outlet. Do not defeat the safety purpose of the grounding type plug.

Overloading: Do not overload wall outlets and extension cords as this can result in a risk of fire or electric shock.

Ventilation: Slots and openings in the cabinet are provided for ventilation, to ensure reliable operation of the video product and to protect it from overheating, and these openings must not be blocked or covered. The openings should never be blocked by placing the video product on a bed, sofa, rug, or other similar surface.

This video product should not be placed in a built-in installation such as a bookcase or rack unless proper ventilation is provided or the manufacturer's instructions have been adhered to. This video product should never be placed near or over a radiator or heat register.

Attachments: Do not use attachments not recommended by Power Service Grounding Electrode the video product manufacturer as they may cause hazards. System (NEC ART 250. PART H)

Water and Moisture: Do not use this video product near water-for example, near a bath tub, wash bowl, kitchen sink, or laundry tub, in a wet basement, or near a swimming pool, and the like.

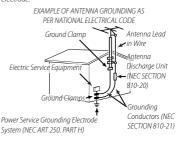
• Read Instructions: All the safety and operating instructions Power-Cord Protection: Power-supply cords should be routed so that they are not likely to be walked on or pinched by • Retain Instructions: The safety and operating instructions items placed upon or against them, paying particular attention to cords at plugs, convenience receptacles, and the point where they exit from the appliance.

> Accessories: Do not place this video product on an unstable cart, stand, tripod, bracket, or table. The video product may fall, causing serious injury to a child or adult, and serious damage to the appliance. Use only with a cart, stand, tripod. bracket, or table recommended by the manufacturer, or sold with the video product. Any mounting of the appliance should follow the manufacturer's instructions, and should use a mounting accessory recommended by the manufac-

An appliance and cart combination should be moved with care. Quick stops, excessive force, and uneven surfaces may cause the appliance and cart combination to overturn.



Antennas Outdoor Antenna Grounding: If an outside antenna or cable system is connected to the video product, be sure the antenna or cable system is grounded so as to provide some protection against voltage surges and built-up static charges. Section 810 of the National Electrical Code, ANSI/NFPA No. 70, provides information with respect to proper grounding of the mast and supporting structure, grounding of the lead-in wire to an antenna discharge unit, size of grounding conductors, location of antenna discharge unit, connection to grounding electrodes, and requirements for the grounding electrode.



Power Lines: An outside antenna system should not be locat- Damage Requiring Service: Unplug this video product from ed in the vicinity of overhead power lines or other electric the wall outlet and refer servicing to qualified service personlight or power circuits, or where it can fall into such power nel under the following conditions: lines or circuits. When installing an outside antenna system, • When the power-supply cord or plug is damaged extreme care should be taken to keep from touching such . If liquid has been spilled, or objects have fallen into the power lines or circuits as contact with them might be fatal.

Cleaning: Unplug this video product from the wall outlet before cleaning. Do not use liquid cleaners or aerosol cleaners. Use a damp cloth for cleaning.

Object and Liquid Entry: Never push objects of any kind into this video product through openings as they may touch dangerous voltage points or short out parts that could result in a fire or electric shock. Never spill liquid of any kind on the video product.

Lightning: For added protection for this video product receiver during a lightning storm, or when it is left unattended and unused for long periods of time, unplug it from the wall outlet and disconnect the antenna or cable system. This will prevent damage to the video product due to lightning and power-line surges.

Service

Servicing: Do not attempt to service this video product yourself as opening or removing covers may expose you to dangerous voltage or other hazards. Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel.

- video product.
- If the video product has been exposed to rain or water.
- If the video product has been dropped or the cabinet has been damaged.

If the video product does not operate normally follow the operating instructions. Adjust only those controls that are covered by the operating instructions as an improper adjustment of other controls may result in damage and will often require extensive work by a qualified technician to restore the video product to its normal operation.

When the video product exhibits a distinct change in performance — this indicates a need for service.

Replacement Parts: When replacement parts are required, be sure the service technician has used replacement parts specified by the manufacturer or have the same characteristics as the original part. Unauthorized substitutions may result in fire, electric shock or other hazards.

Safety Check: Upon completion of any service or repairs to this video product, ask the service technician to perform safety checks to determine that the video product is in proper operating condition.

Be sure to read these notes before use

Safety Notes

- Make sure that you use your camera correctly. Read these safety notes and your Basic Manual carefully before use.
- After reading these safety notes, store them in a safe place.

About the Icons

The icons shown below are used in this document to indicate the severity of the injury or damage that can result if the information indicated by the icon is ignored and the product is used incorrectly as a result.



This icon indicates that death or serious injury can result if the information is ignored.



This icon indicates that personal injury or material damage can result if the information is ignored

The icons shown below are used to indicate the nature of the instructions which are to be observed.



Triangular icons tell you that this information reguires attention ("Important").



Circular icons with a diagonal bar tell you that the action indicated is prohibited ("Prohibited").



Filled circles with an exclamation mark indicate an action that must be performed ("Required").

The symbols on the product (including the accesories) represent the following:





Class II equipment (The construction of the product is double-insulated.)

∕N WARNING



battery, disconnect the USB cable, and unplug the AC power adapter. Continued use of the camera when it is emitting smoke, is emitting any unusual odor, or is in any other abnormal state can cause a fire or electric shock. Contact your Fujifilm dealer.

If a problem arises, turn the camera off, remove the

Do not allow water or foreign objects to enter the camera or connecting cables. Do not use the camera or connecting cables following ingress of fresh or salt water, milk, beverages, detergents, or other liquids. Should liquid find its way into the camera or connectina



cables, turn the camera off, remove the battery, disconnect the USB cable, and disconnect and unplua the AC adapter. Continued use of the camera can cause a fire or electric shock. Contact your Fujifilm dealer.

♠ WARNING



Do not use in the hathroom

Do not use the camera in the bathroom or shower. This can cause a fire or electric shock.



Never attempt to change or take apart the camera (neveropen the case). Failure to observe this precaution can cause fire or electric shock.



Should the case break open as the result of a fall or other acident, do not touch the exposed parts. Failure to observe this precaution could result in electric shock or in injury from touching the damaged parts. Remove the battery immediately, taking care to avoid injury or electric shock, and take the product to the point of burchase for consultation.



Do not change, heat or unduly twist or pull the connection cord and do not place heavy objects on the connection cord. These actions could damage the cord and cause a fire or electric shock. If the cord is damaged, contact your Fujifilm dealer. Do not use cables with bent connectors.



<u>**Do not place the camera on an unstable surface.**</u> This can cause the camera to fall or tip over and cause injury.



Never attempt to take pictures while im motion. Do not use shooting, playback, or any other operations of the camera while operating a car or other vehicle. This can result in you falling down or being involved in a traffic accident. If you take pictures while walking, pay attention to your surroundings.



Do not touch any metal parts of the camera during a thunderstorm. This can cause an electric shock due to induced current from the lightning discharge.



Do not use the battery except as specified. Load the battery as shown by the indicator.

Do not disassemble, modify, or heat batteries. Do not drop, strike, or throw batteries or otherwise subject them to strong impacts. Do not use batteries that show signs of leaking, deformation, discoloration, or other abnormalities. Use only designated chargers to recharge rechargeable batteries and do not attempt to recharge non-rechargeable Lion or alkaline batteries. Do not short batteries or store them with metallic objects. Failure to observe these precautions could result in the batteries overheating, igniting, rupturing, or leaking, causing fire, burns, or other injury.



Use only batteries or AC power adapters specified for use with this camera. Do not use voltages other than the power supply voltage shown. The use of other power sources can cause a fire.

! WARNING



If the battery leaks and fluid gets in contact with your eyes, skin or clothing, flush the affected area with clean water and seek medical attention or call an emergency number right away.



Do not use the charge to charge batteries other than those specified here. The supplied charger is for use only with batteries of the type supplied with the camera. Using the charger to charge conventional batteries or other types of rechargeable batteries can cause the battery to leak, overheat or burst.



Using a flash too close to a person's eyes may cause visual impairment. Take particular care when photographing infants and young children.

Do not remain in prolonged contact with hot surfaces.



Do not leave one part of the body in contact with the product for prolonged periods while the product is one. Failure to observe this precaution could result in low-temperature burns, particularly during prolonged use, at high ambient temperatures, when HIGH is selected for AUTO POWER OFF TEMP, or with users who suffer from poor circulation or reduced sensation, in which case use of a tripod or similar precautions are recommended.



Do not use in the presence of flammable objects, explosive gases, or dust.

When carrying the battery, install it in a digital camera



or keep it in the hard case. When storing the battery, keep it in the hard case. When discarding, cover the battery terminals with insulation tape. Contact with other metallic objects or batteries could cause the battery to ignite or burst.



Keep memory cards, hot shoes, and other small parts out of the reach of small children. Children may swallow small parts; keep out of reach of children. Should a child swallow a small part, seek medical attention or call emergency.



Keep out of reach of small children. Among the elements that could cause injury are the strap, which could become entangled about a child's neck, causing strangulation, and the flash, which could cause visual impairment.



Follow the directions of airline and hospital personnel. This product generates radio-frequency emissions that could interfere with navigational or medical equipment.

♠ CAUTION



Do not use this camera in locations affected by oil fumes, steam, humidity or dust. This can cause a fire or electric shock



Do not leave this camera in places subject to extremely high temperatures. Do not leave the camera in locations such as a sealed vehicle or in direct sunlight. This can cause a fire.



Do not place heavy objects on the camera. This can cause the heavy object to tip over or fall and cause injury.



Do not move the camera while the AC power adapter is still connected. Do not pull on the connection cord to disconnect the AC power adapter. This can damage the power cord or cables and cause a fire or electric shock.



Do not cover or wrap the camera or the AC power adapter in a cloth or blanket. This can cause heat to build up and distort the casing or cause a fire.



Do not use the plug if it is damaged or if it does not fit securely into the outlet. Failure to observe this precaution could result in fire or electric shock.



When you are cleaning the camera or you do not plan to use the camera for an extended period, remove the battery and disconnect and unplug the AC power adapter. Failure to do so can cause a fire or electric shock.



When charging ends, unplug the charger from the power socket. Leaving the charger plugged into the power socket can cause a fire.



When a memory card is removed, the card could come out of the slot too quickly. Use your finger to hold it and gently release the card. In jury could result to those struck by the ejected card.



Do not handle the memory card immediately after shooting. The memory card may be hot, resulting in burns. Wait for the card to cool before removing it from the camera.



Request regular internal testing and cleaning for your camera. Build-up of dust in your camera can cause a fire or electric shock. Contact your Fujifilm dealer to request internal cleaning every two years. Please note that this service is not free of charge.



<u>Dispose of the product in accord with location regulations.</u>



Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced.

Replace only with the same or equivalent type.



Batteries (battery pack or batteries installed) shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.

The Battery and Power Supply

Note: Check the type of battery used in your camera and read ■ Cautions: Handling the Battery the appropriate sections.

MARNING: Battery shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.

The following describes the proper use of batteries and how to prolong their life. Incorrect use can shorten battery life or cause leakage, overheating, fire, or explosion.

Li-ion Batteries

Read this section if your camera uses a rechargeable Li-ion

before use. Keep the battery in its case when not in use.

■ Notes on the Battery

The battery gradually loses its charge when not in use. Charge the battery one or two days before use.

Battery life can be extended by turning the camera off when not in use.

Battery capacity decreases at low temperatures; a depleted ACPower Adapters battery may not function when cold. Keep a fully charged • The AC power adapter is for indoor use only. spare battery in a warm place and exchange as necessary. • Be sure the cable is securely connected to the camera. or keep the battery in your pocket or other warm place and • Turn the camera off before disconnecting the adapter. Disinsert it in the camera only when shooting. Do not place the connect the adapter by the plug, not the cable. battery in direct contact with hand warmers or other heating • Do not disassemble. devices.

■ Charging the Battery

The battery can be charged using the camera and supplied AC adapter or an optional BC-W235 dual battery charger. $Charging\ times\ will increase\ at\ ambient\ temperatures\ below \\ \bullet\ If\ the\ adapter\ causes\ radio\ interference,\ reorient\ or\ relocate$ +10°C (+50°F) or above +35°C (+95°F). Do not attempt to charge the battery at temperatures above +40 °C (+104 °F); at temperatures below +5°C (+41°F), the battery will not charge.

Do not attempt to recharge a fully charged battery. The battery does not however need to be fully discharged before charging.

The battery may be warm to the touch immediately after charging or use. This is normal.

■ Battery Life

A noticeable decrease in the length of time the battery will hold a charge indicates that it has reached the end of its service life and should be replaced.

If the battery is left for long periods without charging, you may find that its quality degrades or that it no longer holds a charge. Charge the battery regularly.

■ Storage

If the camera will not be used for an extended period, store it at room temperature with the battery charged to approximately one half to 3/3 capacity.

If the camera will not be used for an extended period, remove the battery and store it in a dry place with an ambient temperature of from +15 °C to +25 °C (+59 °F to +77 °F). Do not store in locations exposed to extremes of temperature.

- · Do not transport or store with metal objects such as necklaces or hairpins.
- Do not expose to flame or heat.
- Do not disassemble or modify.
- Do not expose to low atmospheric pressures.
- Use with designated chargers only.
- · Dispose of used batteries promptly.
- Do not drop or subject to strong physical shocks.
- Do not expose to water.
- Keep the terminals clean.
- The battery is not charged at shipment. Charge the battery The battery and camera body may become warm to the touch after extended use. This is normal.

■ Caution: Disposal

Dispose of used batteries in accord with local regulations. Attention should be drawn to the environmental aspects of battery disposal. Use the apparatus under moderate climate. Do not mechanically crush or split batteries.

- - Do not expose to high heat and humidity.
 - · Do not subject to strong physical shocks.
 - The adapter may hum or become hot to the touch during use. This is normal.
 - the receiving antenna.

Using the Camera

- · Do not aim the camera at extremely bright light sources, precaution could damage the camera image sensor.
- Strong sunlight focused through the viewfinder may dam-included herein are solely developed by DynaComware Taithe electronic viewfinder at the sun.

Take Test Shots

Before taking photographs on important occasions (such as at weddings or before taking the camera on a trip), take a test shot and view the results to ensure that the camera is functioning normally. FUJIFILM Corporation cannot accept liability for damages or lost profits incurred as a result of product malfunction.

Notes on Copyright

using your digital camera system cannot be used in ways such marks by Fujifilm is under license. The SDHC and SDXC that infringe copyright laws without the consent of the own- logos are trademarks of SD-3C, LLC. CFexpress is a trademark er. Note that some restrictions apply to the photographing of the CFA (CompactFlash Association). The HDMI logo is a of stage performances, entertainments, and exhibits, even trademark or registered trademark of HDMI Licensing LLC. when intended purely for personal use. Users are also asked OR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPOto note that the transfer of memory cards containing images RATED. USB Type-C® and USB-C® are registered trademarks or data protected under copyright laws is only permissible of USB Implementers Forum. AirGlu™ is a trademark or regiswithin the restrictions imposed by those copyright laws.

Handlina

To ensure that images are recorded correctly, do not subject the camera to impact or physical shocks while images are **Electrical Interference** being recorded.

Liquid Crystal

In the event that the display is damaged, care should be taken to avoid contact with liquid crystal. Take the urgent action indicated should any of the following situations arise:

- area with a cloth and then wash thoroughly with soap and running water.
- If liquid crystal enters your eyes, flush the affected eye with clean water for at least 15 minutes and then seek medical assistance
- If liquid crystal is swallowed, rinse your mouth thoroughly with water. Drink large quantities of water and induce vomiting, then seek medical assistance.

Although the display is manufactured using extremely high-precision technology, it may contain pixels that are Direct or indirect export, in whole or in part, of licensed softalways lit or that do not light. This is not a malfunction, and images recorded with the product are unaffected.

Trademark Information

including artificial light sources or natural light sources Digital Split Image is a trademark or registered trademark of such as the sun in a cloudless sky. Failure to observe this FUJIFILM Corporation. Digital Micro Prism is a trademark or registered trademark of FUJIFILM Corporation. The typefaces age the panel of electronic viewfinder (EVF). Do not aim wan Inc. Apple, iPhone, iPad, Mac, Mac OS X, OS X, macOS, Lightning and Apple ProRes are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. in the U.S.A. and other countries. Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries. Android is a trademark or registered trademark of Google LLC. Adobe, the Adobe logo, Camera to Cloud, Frame.io, Lightroom and Photoshop are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe in the United States and/or other countries. Wi-Fi®, the Wi-Fi CERTIFIED logo, and Wi-Fi Protected Setup® are registered trademarks of the Wi-Fi Alliance®. The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered Unless intended solely for personal use, images recorded trademarks owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc., and any use of tered trademark of Atomos. All other trade names mentioned in this manual are the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

This camera may interfere with hospital or aviation equipment. Consult with hospital or airline staff before using the camera in a hospital or on an aircraft.

Color Television Systems

NTSC (National Television System Committee) is a color tele-• If liquid crystal comes in contact with your skin, clean the vision telecasting specification adopted mainly in the U.S.A., Canada, and Japan. PAL (Phase Alternation by Line) is a color television system adopted mainly in European countries and China.

Exif Print (Exif Version 2.32)

xif Print is a newly revised digital camera file format in which information stored with photographs is used for optimal color reproduction during printing.

IMPORTANT NOTICE: Read Before Using the Software

ware without the permission of the applicable governing bodies is prohibited.

Lenses and Other Accessories

- Use a screw 4.5 mm or shorter when attaching a tripod.
- · Fujifilm will not be held liable for performance issues or damage caused by the use of third-party accessories.

NOTICES

To prevent fire or shock hazard, do not expose the unit to rain or moisture.

Please read the "Safety Notes" and make sure you understand them before using the camera.

Perchlorate Material—special handling may apply. See: http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate

For Customers in the U.S.A.

Tested To Comply With FCC Standards FOR HOME OR OFFICE USE



Contains IC: 10293A-WMBACBM25 Contains FCC ID: COF-WMBACBM25

FCC Statement: This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

CAUTION: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- · Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

FCC Caution: Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Radiation Exposure Statement: This device meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves. This device is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government.

The exposure standard for wireless device employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6W/kg. Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions accepted by the FCC with the device transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands.

Notes on the Grant: To comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules, this product must be used with a Fujifilm-specified ferrite-core A/V cable, USB cable, and DC supply cord.



A lithium ion battery that is recyclable powers the product you have purchased. Please call 1-800-8-BATTERY for information on how to recycle this battery.



California Code of Regulations, Title 20, Division 2, Chapter 4, Article 4, Appliance Efficiency Regulations, Sections 1601 through 1609

For Customers in Canada

CAN ICES-003 (B)/NMB-003(B)

CAUTION: This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.

Industry Canada statement: This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference; and (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device

This device and its antenna(s) must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter, except tested built-in radios. The County Code Selection This symbol on the batteries or accumulators feature is disabled for products marketed in the US/ Canada.

Radiation Exposure Statement: The available scientific evidence does not show that any health problems are associated with using low power wireless devices. There is no proof, however, that these low power wireless devices are absolutely safe. Low power Wireless devices emit low levels of radio frequency energy (RF) in the microwave range while
The recycling of materials will help to conserve natural rebeing used. Whereas high levels of RF can produce health effects (by heating tissue), exposure of low-level RF that does not produce heating effects causes no known adverse health effects. Many studies of low-level RF exposures have not product. found any biological effects. Some studies have suggested In Countries Outside the European Union, Norway, Iceland and that some biological effects might occur, but such findings Liechtenstein: If you wish to discard this product, including have not been confirmed by additional research. GFX100 II the batteries or accumulators, please contact your local auhas been tested and found to comply with IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets RSS-102 of the IC radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. Operation in the band 5150-5250 MHz is only for indoor use

to reduce the potential for harmful interference to co-chan-

Disposal of Electrical and Electronic Equipment in Private Households

In the European Union, Norway, Iceland and

Liechtenstein: This symbol on the product, or in the manual and in the warranty, and/or on its packaging indicates that this product shall not be treated as household waste. Instead it should

be taken to an applicable collection point for the recycling of electrical and electronic equipment.

By ensuring this product is disposed of correctly, you will help prevent potential negative consequences to the environment and human health, which could otherwise be caused by inappropriate waste handling of this product.

indicates that those batteries shall not be treated as household waste.



If your equipment contains easy removable batteries or accumulators please dispose these separately according to your local requirements.

sources. For more detailed information about recycling this product, please contact your local city office, your household waste disposal service or the shop where you purchased the

thorities and ask for the correct way of disposal.

In Japan: This symbol on the batteries indicates that they are to be disposed of separately.



Caring for the Camera

To ensure continued enjoyment of the product, observe the following precautions.

Storage and Use

If the camera will not be used for an extended period, remove the battery and memory card. Do not store or use the camera in locations that are:

- · exposed to rain, steam, or smoke
- · very humid or extremely dusty
- exposed to direct sunlight or very high temperatures, such as in a closed vehicle on a sunny day
- · extremely cold
- · subject to strong vibration

nel mobile satellite systems.

- exposed to strong magnetic fields, such as near a broadcasting antenna, power line, radar emitter, motor, transformer, or magnet
- in contact with volatile chemicals such as pesticides
- · next to rubber or vinyl products

Wireless Network and Bluetooth Devices: Cautions

This product complies with the following EU Directives:

- RoHS Directive 2011/65/EU
- RE Directive 2014/53/EU

Hereby, FUJIFILM Corporation declares that the radio equipment type FF230001 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: https://dl.fujifilm-x.com/qlobal/products/cameras/qfx100-ii/pdf/qfx100-ii_doc-drs.pdf

The full text of the UK declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: https://dl.fujifilm-x.com/en-gb/products/cameras/gfx100-ii/pdf/gfx100-ii_doc-drs_uk.pdf
This compliance is indicated by the following conformity marking placed on the product:

 ϵ

This marking is valid for non-Telecom products and EU harmonized Telecom products (e.g. Bluetooth®).

Maximum radio-frequency power (EIRP):

WLAN 2.4 GHz: 11.81 dBm WLAN 5 GHz: 13.51 dBm Bluetooth: 3.20 dBm

IMPORTANT: Read the following notices before using the camera's built-in wireless transmitter.

- ① This product, which contains encryption function developed in the United States, is controlled by the United States Export Administration Regulations and may not be exported or re-exported to any country to which the United States embarques goods.
- Use only a wireless network or Bluetooth device. Fujifilm does not accept liability for damages resulting from unauthorized
 use. Do not use in applications requiring a high degree of reliability, for example in medical devices or other systems that
 may directly or indirectly impact human life. When using the device in computer and other systems that demand a greater
 degree of reliability than offered by wireless network or Bluetooth devices, be sure to take all necessary precautions to
 ensure safety and prevent malfunction.
- Use only in the country in which the device was purchased. This device conforms to regulations governing wireless network
 and Bluetooth devices in the country in which it was purchased. Observe all location regulations when using the device.
 Fujifilm does not accept liability for problems arising from use in other jurisdictions.
- Do not use the device in locations subject to magnetic fields, static electricity, or radio interference. Do not use the transmitter in
 the vicinity of microwave ovens or in other locations subject to magnetic fields, static electricity, or radio interference that
 may prevent reception of wireless signals. Mutual interference may occur when the transmitter is used in the vicinity of
 other wireless devices operating in the 2.4 GHz band.
- The wireless transmitter operates in the 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz bands using DSSS, OFDM and GFSK modulation.
- Security: Wireless network and Bluetooth devices transmit data via radio and consequently their use requires greater attention to security than applies in the case of wired networks.
 - Do not connect to unknown networks or networks to which you do not have access rights, even if they are displayed on your device, as such access may be considered unauthorized. Connect only to networks to which you have access rights.
 - Be aware that wireless transmissions may be vulnerable to interception by third parties.
 - Do not connect this device directly to telecommunications networks (including public wireless LANs) operated by providers or mobile, landline, Internet, or other telecommunications services.

• The following may be punishable by law:

- Disassembly or modification or this device
- Removal of device certification labels
- This device operates on the same frequency as commercial, educational, and medical devices and wireless transmitters. It also operates on the same frequency as licensed transmitters and special unlicensed low-voltage transmitters used in RFID tracking systems for assembly lines and in other similar applications.
- To prevent interference with the above devices, observe the following precautions.
 Confirm that the RFID transmitter is not in operation before using this device. Should you observe that the device causes interference in licensed transmitters used for RFID tracking, immediately stop using the affected frequency or move the device to another location. If you notice that this device causes interference in low-voltage RFID tracking systems, contact a Fujifilm representative.

- <u>Do not use this device on board an aircraft.</u> When on an aircraft, follow the instructions of airline personnel. Note that this product may emit radio-frequency radiation even when off. This can be prevented by selecting **ON** for **AIRPLANE MODE** in the network/USB setting menu before boarding.
- Requirements in AT/BE/BG/CZ/DK/EE/FR/DE/IS/IE/IT/EL/ES/CY/LV/LI/LT/LU/HU/MT/NL/NO/PL/PT/RO/SI/SK/TR/FI/SE/CH/ UK/HR. 5150 MHz–5350 MHz is for indoor use only.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) Information

SAR is measured with the device at 0 mm to the body, while transmitting at the highest certified output power level in all frequency bands of the device. The maximum SAR value is 0.119 W/kg (head/body) averaged over 10 gram of tissue.

U.K. Importer:

FUJIFILM UK Limited

Fujifilm House, Whitbread Way, Bedford, Bedfordshire, MK42 0ZE, United Kingdom

EU Importer:

FUJIFILM Electronic Imaging Europe GmbH Fujistrasse 1 47533 Kleve, Germany

Be sure to read these notes before using the lens

Safety Notes

- Make sure that you use the lens correctly. Read these safet notes and the camera Basic Manual carefully before use.
- After reading these safety notes, store them in a safe place.

About the Icons

The icons shown below are used in this document to indicate the severity of the injury or damage that can result if the information indicated by the icon is ignored and the product is used incorrectly as a result.



This icon indicates that death or serious WARNING injury can result if the information is ignored.



This icon indicates that personal injury or material damage can result if the information is ignored.

The icons shown below are used to indicate the nature of the instructions which are to be observed.



Triangular icons tell you that this information requires attention ("Important").



Circular icons with a diagonal bar tell you that the action indicated is prohibited ("Prohibited").



Filled circles with an exclamation mark indicate an action that must be performed ("Required").

∕N WARNING



Do not immerse in or expose to water. Failure to observe this precaution can cause a fire or electric shock.



Do not disassemble (do not open the case). Failure to observe this precaution can cause fire, electric shock, or injury due to product malfunction.



Should the case break open as the result of a fall or other accident, do not touch the exposed parts. Failure to observe this precaution could result in electric shock or in injury from touching the damaged parts. Remove the battery immediately, taking care to avoid injury or electric shock, and take the product to the point of purchase for consultation.



Do not place on unstable surfaces. The product may fall, causing injury.



Do not view the sun through the lens or camera viewfinders. Failure to observe this precaution can cause permanent visual impairment.

CAUTION



Do not use or store in locations that are exposed to steam, or smoke or are very humid or extremely dusty. Failure to observe this precaution can cause fire or electric shock.



Do not leave in direct sunlight or in locations subject to very high temperatures, such as in a closed vehicle on a sunny day. Failure to observe this precaution can cause fire.



Keep out of the reach of small children. This product could cause injury in the hands of a child.



Do not handle with wet hands. Failure to observe this precaution can cause electric shock. Keep the sun out of the frame when shooting backlit



subjects. Sunlight focused into the camera when the sun is in or close to the frame can cause fire



When the product is not in use, replace the lens caps and store out of direct sunlight. Sunlight focused by the lens can cause fire or burns.



Do not carry the camera or lens while they are attached to a tripod. The product can fall or strike other objects, causing injury.

Product Care

To ensure continued enjoyment of the product, observe the following precautions.

Camera body: Use a soft, dry cloth to clean the camera body after each use. Do not use alcohol, thinner, or other volatile chemicals, which could discolor or deform the leather on the camera body. Any liquid on the camera should be removed immediately with a soft, dry cloth. Use a blower to remove dust from the monitor, taking care to avoid scratches, and then gently wipe with a soft, dry cloth. Any remaining stains can be removed by wiping gently with a piece of Fujifilm lens-cleaning paper to which a small amount of lens-cleaning fluid has been applied. To prevent dust entering the camera, replace the body cap when no lens is in place.

Image sensor: Multiple photographs marred by spots or blotches in identical locations may indicate the presence of dust on the image sensor. Clean the sensor using ☑ USER SETTING > SENSOR CLEANING.

Cleaning the Image Sensor

Dust that cannot be removed using **ZUSER SETTING** > **SENSOR CLEANING** can be removed manually as described below.

- Note that there will be a charge to repair or replace the image sensor if it is damaged during cleaning.
 - 1 Use a blower (not a brush) to remove dust from the sensor.
 - Do not use a brush or blower brush. Failure to observe this precaution could damage the sensor.



- 2 Check whether the dust has been successfully removed. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 as necessary.
- 3 Replace the body cap or lens.

Firmware Updates

Updates to product firmware may result in changes not described in the manual. For more information, visit: https://fujifilm-x.com/support/download/firmware/cameras/

Checking the Firmware Version

- The camera will only display the firmware version if a memory card is inserted.
 - 1 Turn the camera off and check that a memory card is inserted.
 - 2 Turn the camera on while pressing the DISP/BACK button. The current firmware version will be displayed; check the firmware version.
 - 3 Turn the camera off.
- To view the firmware version or update firmware for optional accessories such as interchangeable lenses, shoe-mounted flash units, and mount adapters, mount the accessories on the camera.

Troubleshooting

Consult the table below should you encounter problems using your camera. If you don't find the solution here, contact your local Fujifilm distributor.

Power and Battery

| Problem | Solution | |
|--------------------------------|--|--|
| The camera does not turn on. | The battery was not charged before first use: The battery is not charged at shipment. Charge the battery before first use (□ 50). The battery is exhausted: Charge the battery or insert a fully-charged spare battery (□ 50). The battery is inserted incorrectly: Reinsert in the correct orientation (□ 43). The battery-chamber cover is not latched: Latch the battery is the pattern of the patte | |
| The monitor does not turn on. | tery-chamber cover (E 43). The monitor may not turn on if the camera is turned off and then on again very quickly. Keep the shutter button pressed halfway until the monitor activates. | |
| The battery runs down quickly. | The battery is cold: Warm the battery by placing it in a pocket or other warm place and reinsert it in the camera immediately before taking a picture. There is dirt on the battery terminals: Clean the terminals with a soft, dry cloth. ON is selected for AF/MF SETTING > PRE-AF: Turn PRE-AF off (\$\square\$ 152). The battery has been charged many times: Select BATTERY AGE to view the battery age; if the battery is old, replace it with a new battery (\$\square\$ 336). | |

| = |
|-----|
| < |
| ote |
| S |

| Problem | Solution |
|--|---|
| The camera turns off | The battery is exhausted: Charge the battery or insert a |
| suddenly. | fully-charged spare battery (🕮 50). |
| The camera does not turn off. | The camera may be busy. Check the indicator lamp (🕮 10). |
| Charging does not start. | Make sure that the AC power adapter is correctly plugged in (\$\equiv\$ 50). Ensure that the plug adapter is correctly connected to the AC power adapter (\$\equiv\$ 50). |
| | The battery has not been recharged for an extended period: If the battery has not been charged for an extended period, charging will be disabled to ensure safety. Replace it with a new battery. |
| Charging does not start (USB). | Insert the camera battery (□ 43). Reinsert the camera battery in the correct orientation (□ 43). Confirm that the camera is connected to the computer (□ 53). If the computer is off or in sleep mode, turn on or wake the computer and disconnect and reconnect the USB cable (□ 53). |
| Charging does not start (battery charger). | Insert the battery. Reinsert the battery in the correct orientation. The AC adapter is not correctly connected to the charger: Check that adapter is correctly connected to the charger. |
| Charging is slow. | Charge the battery at room temperature. |

| Problem | Solution |
|---|---|
| The indicator lamp blinks, but the battery does not charge. | There is dirt on the battery terminals: Clean the terminals with a soft, dry cloth (43). The battery has been charged many times: Select BATTERY AGE to view the battery age; if the battery is old, replace it with a new battery (336). If the battery still fails to charge, contact your Fujifilm dealer (420). |
| | Confirm that POWER SUPPLY ON/COMM OFF is selected for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING . |

Menus and Displays

| menus unu bispiays | |
|----------------------------|--|
| Problem | Solution |
| Display is not in English. | Select ENGLISH for □ USER SETTING > □ 言語/LANG. (□ 58, 335). |

Shooting

| Problem | Solution |
|---|---|
| No picture is taken when the shutter button is pressed. | The memory card is full: Insert a new memory card or deleted pictures (□ 45, 224). The memory card is not formatted: Format the memory card in the camera (□ 332). There is dirt on the memory card contacts: Clean the contacts with a soft, dry cloth. The memory card is damaged: Insert a new memory card (□ 45). The battery is exhausted: Charge the battery or insert a fully-charged spare battery (□ 50). The camera has turned off automatically: Turn the camera or (□ 54). You are using a third-party mount adapter: Select ON for SHOOT WITHOUT LENS (□ 360). |
| Mottling ("noise") appears in the monitor or viewfinder when the shutter button is pressed halfway. | Gain is increased to aid composition when the subject is poorly lit and aperture is stopped down, which may result in noticeable mottling when images are previewed in the displays. Images taken with the camera are unaffected. |
| The camera does not focus. | The subject is not suited to autofocus: Use focus lock or manual focus (■ 110). The focus area is too small for the intended subject: Increase the size of the focus area by a couple of steps (■ 99). |

| Problem | Solution |
|-----------------------------|--|
| | The subject's face is obscured by sunglasses, a hat, long hair, or |
| | other objects: Remove the obstructions (■ 153). |
| | • The subject's face occupies only a small area of the frame: |
| | Change the composition so that the subject's face occu- |
| | pies a larger area of the frame (🕮 153). |
| No face is detected. | • The subject's face is turned away from the camera: Ask the sub- |
| | ject to face the camera (🕮 153). |
| | • |
| | DETECTION SETTING on (1 153). |
| | • The camera is tilted: Keep the camera level. |
| | • The subject's face is poorly lit: Shoot in better light. |
| | • The subject is partially hidden: Choose a vantage point |
| | where you can see as much of the subject as possible |
| | (© 155). |
| | • The subject occupies only a small portion of the frame: Get |
| No subject is detected. | closer to your subject so it occupies more of the frame |
| | (DE 155). • OFF is selected for SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING: Select |
| | |
| | SUBJECT DETECTION ON (□ 155). • The subject is poorly lit: Shoot in better light. |
| | • The flash is disabled: Adjust settings (🗐 174). |
| | The electronic shutter is enabled: Choose a SHUTTER TYPE The electronic shutter is enabled: Choose a SHUTTER TYPE |
| | that does not use the electronic shutter (1100). |
| The flash does not fire. | • The battery is exhausted : Charge the battery or insert a ful- |
| וווכ וומאוו עטכא ווטג ווופ. | ly-charged spare battery (🗎 50). |
| | • The camera is in bracketing or continuous mode: Select single |
| | frame mode (🗒 8). |
| | |

| nical |
|-------|
| Note |
| 12 |
| 12 |

| Problem | Solution |
|---|---|
| The flash does not fully light the subject. | The subject is not in range of the flash: Position the subject in range of the flash. The flash window is obstructed: Hold the camera correctly. Shutter speed is faster than the sync speed: Choose a slower shutter speed () 78, 82, 464). |
| Pictures are blurred. | The lens is dirty: Clean the lens. The lens is blocked: Keep objects away from the lens (■ 61). PAF is displayed during shooting and the focus frame is displayed in red: Check focus before shooting (■ 62). |
| Pictures are mottled. | Shutter speed is slow and the ambient temperature is high: This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.* Use pixel mapping (1) 142). * X-rays, cosmic rays, and other forms of radiation interacting with the image sensor may cause bright spots of various colors such as white, red, and blue. Pixel mapping helps reduce the occurrence of such bright spots. The camera has been used continuously at high temperatures: Turn the camera off and wait for it to cool down (1) 54, 456). A temperature warning is displayed: Turn the camera off and wait for it to cool down (1) 54, 456). |

Playback

| Problem | Solution |
|--|---|
| Pictures are grainy. | The pictures were taken with a different make or model of camera. |
| Playback zoom is unavailable. | The pictures were created using RESIZE or with a different make or model of camera. |
| No sound in movie playback. | Playback volume is too low: Adjust playback volume (|
| Selected pictures are not deleted. Pictures remain after ERASE > ALL FRAMES is selected. | Some of the pictures selected for deletion are protected. Remove protection using the device with which it was originally applied (1992). |
| File numbering is unexpectedly reset. | The battery-chamber cover was opened while the camera was on. Turn the camera off before opening the battery-chamber cover (🕮 369). |

Wired Connections

| Problem | Solution |
|---|--|
| The monitor is blank. | The camera is connected to a TV: Pictures will be displayed on the TV instead of in the camera monitor (■ 64). |
| Both the TV and camera monitor are blank. | The display mode selected with the VIEW MODE button is EVF ONLY + |
| No picture or sound on TV. | The camera is not properly connected: Connect the camera properly (□ 64). Input on the television is set to "TV": Set input to "HDMI" (□ 64). The volume on the TV is too low: Use the controls on the television to adjust the volume (□ 64). |
| The computer does not recognize the camera. | Be sure the camera and computer are correctly connected (EE 255). |
| FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO or FUJIFILM X Acquire fails to correctly detect the camera. | Check camera settings. If the camera is connected via USB, be sure 5: USB RAW CONV./BACKUP RESTORE is chosen for SELECT CONNECTION SETTING . (EE 291, 292). |
| Cannot connect to iPhones or iPads. | POWER SUPPLY ON/COMM OFF is selected for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING. Select POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON when the camera is connected via a Lightning connection to a device that do not supply power (12) 254). |
| Cannot connect to smartphone. | Confirm that the camera is correctly connected: The procedure for connecting the camera varies with the type of connector with which the smartphone is equipped (■ 252). |

Wireless Transfer

For additional information on troubleshooting wireless connections, visit:

https://digitalcamera-support-en.fujifilm.com/

| Problem | Solution |
|---|--|
| Cannot connect to smartphone. The camera is slow to connect or upload pictures to the smartphone. Upload fails or is interrupted. | The smartphone is too far away: Move the devices closer (₱ 247). Nearby devices are causing radio interference: Move the camera and smartphone away from microwave ovens or cordless phones (₱ 247). |
| Cannot upload images. | The smartphone is connected to another device: The smartphone and camera can connect to only one device at a time. End the connection and try again (□ 247). There are several smartphones in the vicinity: Try connecting again. The presence of multiple smartphones can make connection difficult (□ 247). The image was created on another device: The camera may not be able to upload images created on other devices. The image is a movie: Uploading movies takes some time. In addition, smartphones may not accept upload of movies in formats they do not support. |
| Smartphone will not display pictures. | Select ON for Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > RESIZE IMAGE FOR SMARTPHONE . Selecting OFF increases upload times for larger images; in addition, some phones may not display images over a certain size (1) 322). |

Remote Movie Recording

| Problem | Solution |
|--|--|
| The remote recording display does not appear in the browser. | The IP address is incorrect: Enter the correct IP address Note that the IP address may change unexpectedly if automatic IP address assignment is enabled (\$\equiv 293\$). The access point for the computer or tablet is not configured correctly: Be sure the access point for the computer or tablet is configured correctly (\$\equiv 293\$). |
| | The camera is not on the same network as the computer or tablet: Be sure the camera is connected to the same local-area network (LAN) as the computer or tablet (☐ 293). The camera clock is not set to the correct date: Set the camera clock to the correct date (day, month, and year). Delete the browser history and/or cache. |
| The browser is slow to update the view through the camera lens. | The connection is not high speed: Be sure both the camera and the computer or tablet are connected to the network via Ethernet or high-speed (e.g., 5 GHz) wireless. The browser is configured to prioritize image quality over performance: Select real-time performance for "Display with Image quality priority/Real-time performance priority" in the browser remote recording menu (EE 309). |

| Problem | Solution |
|--|--|
| The browser does not display the same menus or other text as the camera. | Automatic translation is enabled in the browser : Disable automatic translation. |
| The computer or tablet cannot connect to the camera via HTTPS. | The camera root certificate has not been installed on the computer or tablet: Install the camera root certificate on the computer or tablet (■ 298). The camera IP address has changed: The camera root certificate must be reinstalled on the computer or tablet each time the camera's IP address changes. |
| The computer or tablet cannot connect to multiple cameras via HTTPS. | Root certificates for some cameras have not been installed on the computer or tablet: Install root certificates for all cameras (1) 298). |
| A second or subsequent camera cannot be connected from a QR code. | SERVER TYPE has not been set to HTTPS: Set SERVER TYPE to HTTPS and import a root certificate. Camera 1 is not selected in the "Choose camera" area: Select Camera 1 in the "Choose camera" area, and then connect and use the second or subsequent camera. The browser is not allowed to access the tablet's camera: Allow the tablet's browser to access the camera. |

Miscellaneous

| Problem | Solution |
|---|---|
| The camera is unresponsive. | Temporary camera malfunction: Remove and reinsert the battery (■ 43). The battery is exhausted: Charge the battery or insert a fully-charged spare battery (■ 50). The camera is connected to a wireless LAN: End the connection. |
| | • The controls are locked: Press and hold the MENU/OK button to unlock the controls (■ 17, 19). |
| The camera does not function as expected. | Remove and reinsert the battery (1994 43). If the problem persists, contact your Fujifilm dealer. |
| No sound. | Adjust the volume (🕮 338). |
| Pressing the Q button does not display the quick menu. | TTL-LOCK is active: End TTL-LOCK (🗐 175). |

Warning Messages and Displays

The following warnings appear in the display.

| Warning | Description |
|--|---|
| (red) | Low battery. Charge the battery or insert a fully-charged spare battery. |
| (blinks red) | Battery exhausted. Charge the battery or insert a fully-charged spare battery. |
| ! AF (displayed in red with red focus frame) | The camera cannot focus. Use focus lock to focus on another subject at the same distance, then recompose the picture. |
| Aperture or shutter speed displayed in red | The subject is too bright or too dark and the picture will be over- or under-exposed. Use the flash for additional lighting when taking photographs of poorly-lit subject. |
| FOCUS ERROR LENS CONTROL ERROR TURN OFF THE CAMERA AND TURN ON AGAIN | Camera malfunction. Turn the camera off, remove the lens, and check for foreign matter between the lens and the camera body, then replace the lens and turn the camera on. If the problem persists, contact a Fujifilm dealer. |
| CARD NOT INITIALIZED | The memory card is not formatted or the memory card has been formatted in a computer or other device: Format the memory card using USER SETTING > FORMAT. The memory card contacts require cleaning: Clean the contacts with a soft, dry cloth. If the message is repeated, format the card. If the message persists, replace the card. Camera malfunction: Contact a Fujifilm dealer. |

| Z |
|---|
| ō |
| E |
| S |
| |
| |
| |

| Warning | Description |
|----------------|--|
| LENS ERROR | Turn the camera off, remove the lens, and check for for- eign matter between the lens and the camera body, then replace the lens and turn the camera on. If the problem persists, contact a Fujifilm dealer. |
| | • The memory card is not formatted for use in the camera: For- |
| CARD ERROR | mat the card. The memory card contacts require cleaning or the memory card is damaged: Clean the contacts with a soft, dry cloth. If the message is repeated, format the card. If the message persists, replace the card. Incompatible memory card: Use a compatible card. Camera malfunction: Contact a Fujifilm dealer. |
| PROTECTED CARD | The memory card is locked. Unlock the card. |
| BUSY | The memory card is incorrectly formatted. Use the camera to format the card. |
| SD MEMORY FULL | The memory card is full and pictures cannot be recorded. Delete pictures or insert a memory card with more free space. |

| Warning | Description |
|----------------|---|
| WRITE ERROR | Memory card error or connection error: Reinsert the card or turn the camera off and then on again. If the message persists, contact a Fujifilm dealer. Not enough memory remaining to record additional pictures: Delete pictures or insert a memory card with more free space. The memory card is not formatted: Format the memory card. The memory card was removed while data were being recorded: Do not remove the memory card during recording. The memory card write speed is slow: When recording movies, be sure the memory card write speed is fast enough. |
| FRAME NO. FULL | The camera has run out of frame numbers (current frame number is 999-9999). Insert a formatted memory card and select RENEW for △ SAVE DATA SET-UP > FRAME NO. Take a picture to reset frame numbering to 100-0001, then select CONTINUOUS for FRAME NO. |

| _ |
|---------------|
| _ |
| \circ |
| a |
| _ |
| |
| $\overline{}$ |
| _ |
| 0 |
| ٠. |
| • |
| m |
| S |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |

| Warning | Description |
|------------------|---|
| READ ERROR | The file is corrupt or was not created with the camera: The file cannot be viewed. The memory card contacts require cleaning: Clean the contacts with a soft, dry cloth. If the message is repeated, format the card. If the message persists, replace the card. Camera malfunction: Contact a Fujifilm dealer. |
| PROTECTED FRAME | An attempt was made to delete or rotate to a protected picture. Remove protection and try again. |
| CAN NOT CROP | The picture is damaged or was not created with the camera. |
| DPOF FILE ERROR | Print orders can contain no more than 999 pictures. Copy any additional pictures you wish to print to another memory card and create a second print order. |
| CAN NOT SET DPOF | The picture cannot be printed using DPOF. |
| CAN NOT SET DPOF | Movies cannot be printed using DPOF. |
| CAN NOT ROTATE | The selected picture cannot be rotated. |
| CAN NOT ROTATE | Movies cannot be rotated. |

| Warning | Description |
|---|--|
| CANNOT EXECUTE | The selected operation is not supported: Check whether the |
| ≅ CANNOT EXECUTE | picture was recorded with a different model of camera. |
| ! ∦ (yellow) | The camera is approaching the maximum temperature al- |
| CAMERA IS APPROACHING | lowed when STANDARD is selected for AUTO POWER |
| STANDARD | OFF TEMP. and will shortly turn off automatically. Turn the |
| TEMPERATURE LIMIT | camera off and wait for it to cool. |
| | The camera is approaching the maximum temperature |
| ! (yellow) CAMERA IS APPROACHING HIGH TEMPER- ATURE LIMIT.DO NOT HOLD CAMERA FOR | allowed when HIGH is selected for AUTO POWER OFF |
| | TEMP. and will shortly turn off automatically. Remaining |
| | in contact with the camera could result in low-temperature |
| | burns; mount the camera on a tripod or take other steps to |
| | avoid prolonged contact with the camera. The camera will |
| LONG PERIODS OF TIME | shortly turn off automatically. Turn the camera off and wait |
| | for it to cool. Mottling may increase in pictures taken when |
| | this warning is displayed. |
| ! ∦ (red) | The camera temperature has reached the cutoff point and |
| HIGH TEMPERATURE | the camera is about to turn off automatically. Turn the cam- |
| LIMIT REACHED | era off and wait for it to cool. Mottling may increase in pic- |
| SHUTTING DOWN | tures taken when this warning is displayed. |

Errors

If a ♣ or ♣ icon appears in the display, select INFORMATION > ERROR DESCRIPTION in the network/USB setting menu to view the error and then take the appropriate action.

| | or area treatante tre appropriate action. |
|--|---|
| Error | Solution |
| NOT CONNECTED TO NETWORK VIA ETHERNET CABLE | The wired LAN (Ethernet) cable is not connected: Connect the wired LAN (Ethernet) cable. |
| NOT CONNECTED TO NETWORK VIA WIRELESS LAN | No connection to access point: Confirm that the access point is on, verify its settings and IP address, and check that there are no obstructions blocking its signal. If necessary, move the camera closer to the access point. Camera settings have not been correctly adjusted for connection to the access point: Check that the password, encryption type, and SSID match those chosen for the access point. |
| IP ADDRESS CANNOT BE ASSIGNED BY DHCP SERVER OR THERE IS AN ISSUE WITH IP ADDRESS SETTING PLEASE CHECK SETTINGS | No DHCP server: If there is no DHCP server on the network, enter the IP address and other information manually. The DHCP server is down: Contact the network administrator. |

| Error | Solution |
|---|---|
| CANNOT REACH FTP SERVER OR COMMUNI- CATE WITH FTP SERVER PLEASE CHECK SETTINGS | Duplicate IP address: Change the camera IP address to ensure that it does not duplicate the address of any other device on the network. Invalid IP address: If the network includes a DHCP server, select auto address allocation. If IP addresses are assigned manually, check that the IP address is correct. The DNS server address is incorrect: If you configured the DNS address manually, be sure the information you entered is correct. FTP server settings are incorrect: Check that the server type, server address, port number, and proxy settings are correct. The FTP server is down: Contact the network administrator. |
| LOGIN TO FTP SERVER HAS FAILED | Incorrect user name or password : Check that you have supplied the correct user name and password. |
| CANNOT TRANSFER OR SAVE FILES TO FTP SERVER | FTP server permissions are configured incorrectly: Check that you have write access to the FTP server. The FTP server is full: Check the amount of free storage space remaining on the FTP server. |
| CA ROOT CERTIFICATE IS INVALID | The root certificate has expired : After confirming that the camera clock is set to the correct time and date, load an updated CA root certificate. |

| - |
|---------------|
| ω' |
| ñ |
| 7 |
| \supset |
| Ξ. |
| 63 |
| = |
| $\overline{}$ |
| 5 |
| \simeq |
| Œ |
| S |
| |
| |

| Error | Solution |
|-----------------------|---|
| Frame.io DISCONNECTED | The Frame.io server may be down: Check that the Frame.io server is up or try again later. The camera clock is not set to the correct time and date: Set the camera clock. The network is not configured correctly: Check the settings of the connected network. Turn the camera off and then on again. Contact the network administrator. |
| | Turn the camera off and then on again.Contact the network administrator. |

Memory Card Capacity

The following table shows the recording time or number of pictures available at different image sizes. All figures are approximate; file size varies with the scene recorded, producing wide variations in the number of files that can be stored. The number of exposures or length remaining may not diminish at an even rate.

| Capacity | | SD/CF | express memory 64 GB | cards | |
|----------|---------------------------|------------|-------------------------|--------|--|
| | | SUPER FINE | FINE | NORMAL | |
| | 4 :3 | 1040 | 1560 | 2490 | |
| Photos | RAW (UNCOMPRESSED) | | 300 | | |
| FIIOLOS | RAW (LOSSLESS COMPRESSED) | 590 | | | |
| | RAW (COMPRESSED) | 880 | | | |
| Movies* | 4K 2160 | 79 minutes | | | |
| Movies | FHD 1080 | 79 minutes | | | |

^{*} Assumes default bit rate.



- The types of memory cards suitable for movie recording vary with the settings selected (22).
 - Depending on the bit rate, shots saved to memory cards with a capacity of 32 GB or less may be recorded across multiple files without interruption. The same is true of shots over an hour in length, independent of the bit rate and memory card capacity.

Specifications

| FUJIFILM GFX100 II |
|---|
| FF230001 |
| Approx. 102 million |
| 43.8 mm × 32.9 mm Bayer array with primary color filter |
| Fujifilm-recommended SD/SDHC/SDXC and CFexpress Type B |
| memory cards |
| SD memory card slot (UHS-II compliant) ×1 |
| • CFexpress memory card slot (Type B) ×1 |
| • Still pictures: Compliant with DCF 2.0 |
| • Compressed: Exif 2.32 JPEG-baseline compliant; DPOF compli- |
| ant; HEIF compliant (4:2:2, 10-bit) |
| • Uncompressed or compressed using a reversible or non-reversible |
| algorithm: RAW (original RAF format; special-purpose software |
| required); RAW+JPEG available; TIFF (RGB) |
| Movies: Compliant with HEVC/H.265, H.264, and ProRes |
| Audio (including voice memos): |
| - LPCM (two channels: 24-bit, 48 kHz sampling) |
| - AAC (MP4 recordings only) |
| Audio (via XLR microphone adapter): |
| - LPCM (two channels: 24-bit, 48 kHz sampling; four chan- |
| nels: 24-bit, 48 kHz sampling) |
| - AAC (MP4 recordings only; two channels: 16-bit, 48 kHz |
| sampling) |
| |

| System | | |
|-----------------------|---|--|
| lmage size | 4:3 (11648 × 8736) | 65 : 24 (11648 × 4304) |
| | 3:2 (11648 × 7768) | 5 :4 (10928 × 8736) |
| | 16:9 (11648 × 6552) | 7:6 (10192 × 8736) |
| | 1:1 (8736 × 8736) | |
| | M 4:3 (8256×6192) | M 65 : 24 (8256 × 3048) |
| | M 3:2 (8256 × 5504) | M 5 : 4 (7744 \times 6192) |
| | M 16 : 9 (8256 \times 4640) | M 7 : 6 (7232 × 6192) |
| | M 1:1 (6192 × 6192) | |
| | § 4:3 (4000 × 3000) | S 65:24 (4000 × 1480) |
| | S 3:2 (4000 × 2664) | S 5 : 4 (3744 × 3000) |
| | S 16 : 9 (4000 × 2248) | S 7:6 (3504 × 3000) |
| | S 1:1 (2992 × 2992) | |
| | RAW (11808 × 8754) | TIFF (11648 × 8736) |
| Lens mount | FUJIFILM G mount | |
| Sensitivity | ISO 80–12800 in increr | output sensitivity equivalent to nents of ⅓ EV; AUTO 1–3; extended lent to ISO 40, 25600, 51200, or 102400 |
| | ' | sensitivity equivalent to ISO 100–12800 ITO; extended output sensitivity equiv- |
| Metering | 256-segment through-the MULTI, SPOT, AVERAGE, C | 9 |
| Exposure control | | gram shift); shutter-priority AE; |
| Exposure compensation | on • Still pictures: -5 EV-+5 I • Movies: -2 EV-+2 EV in | EV in increments of 1/3 EV |
| | • INIOVIESZ LV-+Z EV III | INCIGNICITES OF 33 EA |

System

Shutter speed

- MECHANICAL SHUTTER, E-FRONT CURTAIN SHUTTER
 - Modes P and A: 30 s to 1/4000 s
 - Modes S and M: 60 min. to 1/4000 S
 - **Bulb**: Max. 60 min.
- ELECTRONIC SHUTTER, MECHANICAL + ELECTRONIC,
 - E-FRONT + ELECTRONIC
 - Modes P and A: 30 s to 1/32000 S
 - Modes S and M: 60 min. to 1/32000 S
 - **Bulb**: Max. 60 min.
- The shutter speed ranges for continuous mode may differ from those listed here.

| Continuous | Available fran | Available frame advance rates (JPEG) | | |
|---------------|--|--|--|--|
| | CONTINUOUS MECHANICAL | | | |
| | MODE | SHUTTER | SHUTTER | |
| | CH HIGH SPEED BURST | 8.0, 5.0 | 5.3* | |
| | CL LOW SPEED BURST | 2 | .0 | |
| | * In 35mm FORMAT MOD | E , the frame rate is 8 | 3.7 or 5.8 | |
| | The frame rate and ies with shooting c card used. | | | |
| Focus | Mode: Single or continuo Autofocus system: Intellige phase-detection AF) Focus-area selection: SINGL | ent hybrid AF (TT | L contrast-detect/ | |
| White balance | Auto (WHITE PRIORITY, AU Custom 2, Custom 3, color light, shade, daylight fluc cool white fluorescent, inc. | TO, AMBIENCE PRI temperature sele prescent, warm v | ORITY), Custom 1, ection, direct sun- white fluorescent, | |
| Self-timer | • Still pictures: Off, 2 sec., 10 • Movies: Off, 3 sec., 5 sec., |) sec. | | |
| Flash mode | MODE: TTL MODE (FLASH AUMANUAL, MULTI, OFF SYNC. MODE: 1ST CURTAIN speed sync) | JTO, STANDARD, SL | | |
| | • RED EYE REMOVAL: 🍑🕏 FLA | ASH, OFF | | |

| c . | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| System | |
| Hot shoe | Provided (supports TTL flash control); supports sync speeds |
| | as fast as 1/125 S |
| Sync contact | X contact; supports sync speeds as fast as 1/125 s |
| Sync terminal | Provided |
| Electronic viewfinder (EVF) | EVF-GFX3 interchangeable electronic viewfinder (supplied) |
| LCD monitor | • Rear monitor: 3.2-in/8.1 cm, 2360k-dot color LCD touch |
| | screen with 3-way tilt |
| | • Shoulder monitor: 2.09-in/5.31 cm, 219 × 320-dot memory |
| | LCD monitor |
| Movies | • Movie size: 32 2.76:1, 33 1.38:1, 31 16:9, 32 17:9, |
| (with stereo sound) | 58k 2.35:1, 54k 17:9, 48k 3:2, 48k 16:9, 4k 16:9, 2k 17:9, |
| | FHD 16:9, FHD 17:9 |
| | ① The size that can be selected depend on the |
| | IMAGE FORMAT setting. |
| | • Frame rate: 59.94P, 50P, 29.97P, 25P, 24P, 23.98P |
| | Recording/output format: |
| | - H.265 (10-bit MOV 4:2:2/4:2:0; 720, 360, 200, 100, or 50 Mbps) |
| | - H.264 (8-bit MOV/MP4 4:2:0; 360, 200, 100, or 50Mbps) |
| | - ProRes 422 HQ, ProRes 422, ProRes 422 LT (10-bit MOV 4:2:2) |
| | - HDMI output supported (RAW output supported with Atomos and Blackmagic Design external recorders; 8-bit 4:2:2/10-bit 4:2:2) |
| High-speed movies | • Movie size: [FID 16:9, [FID 17:9] |
| | • Frame advance rate: 120P, 100P |

| Input/output terminals | | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Microphone connector | ø3.5 mm mini-stereo jack | |
| Headphone jack socket | ø3.5 mm mini-stereo jack | |
| Remote release connector | ø 3.5 mm 3-pole mini jack | |
| Digital input/output | USB connector: USB Type-C [®] USB 10 Gbps | |
| HDMI output | HDMI connector (Type A) | |
| LAN connector | 1000BASE-T, 100BASE-TX, 10BASE-T | |

Power supply/other

Power supply

NP-W235 rechargeable battery (supplied with camera)

Battery life

Battery type: NP-W235
Lens: GF63mmF2.8 R WR
External flash units: Disabled

Shooting mode: Mode P
 AUTO POWER SAVE: ON

| Number of shots | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| PERFORMANCE | LCD | EVF |
| B00ST ¹ | Approx. 500 | Approx. 370 |
| NORMAL Approx. 540 Approx. 460 | | |

Number of shots (VG-GFX100II vertical battery grip) PERFORMANCE LCD EVF BOOST 1 Approx. 1360 Approx. 1010 NORMAL Approx. 1470 Approx. 1240

Total length of footage that can be recorded on a single charge

| a single charge | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| Mode | Actual battery life of movie capture | Continuance battery life of movie capture |
| 8K ² | Approx. 60 minutes | Approx. 80 minutes |
| 4K ³ | Approx. 60 minutes | Approx. 90 minutes |
| FHD ³ | Approx. 80 minutes | Approx. 140 minutes |
| High-speed movies ⁴ | Approx. 65 minutes | _ |

1 EVF FRAME RATE PRIORITY (120P) selected PERFORMANCE.

2 At a frame rate of 29.97 fps.

3 At a frame rate of 59.94 fps.

4 At a frame rate of 120 fps.

CIPA standard. Measured using battery supplied with camera and SD memory card.

Note: Battery endurance varies with battery charge level and the figures given above are not guaranteed. Battery endurance will decline at low temperatures.

| Power supply/other | |
|-------------------------|---|
| Camera size | $152.4 \text{mm} \times 117.4 \text{mm} \times 98.6 \text{mm}$ (46.5 mm excluding projections, |
| $(W \times H \times D)$ | measured at thinnest part)/6.00 in. \times 4.62 in. \times 3.88 in. (1.83 in.) |
| Camera weight | Approx. 949 g/33.5 oz., excluding battery, accessories, and |
| | memory card |
| Shooting weight | Approx. 1030 g/36.3 oz., including battery and memory card |
| Operating conditions | • Temperature : −10 °C to +40 °C/+14 °F to +104 °F (+5 °C to |
| | +40 °C/ $+41$ °F to $+104$ °F when battery is charging) |
| | • Humidity: 10% to 80% (no condensation) |

| Wireless transmitter | |
|----------------------|--|
| Wireless transmitter | |
| Wireless LAN | |
| Standards | IEEE 802.11a/b/g/n/ac (standard wireless protocol) |
| Operating frequency | Israel, Indonesia |
| (center frequency) | : 2,412 MHz–2,462 MHz (11 channels) |
| | USA, Canada, Brazil, China, India, Korea, Malaysia |
| | : 2,412 MHz–2,462 MHz (11 channels) |
| | : 5,180 MHz-5,320 MHz (W52, W53) |
| | : 5,745 MHz-5,825 MHz (UNII-3) |
| | • European Union, Japan, United Kingdom, Australia, Norway, New |
| | zealand, Turkey, Hong Kong, Philippines, Vietnam, Singapore, |
| | Thailand, UAE, Russia, Taiwan, Saudi Arabia, Qatar, Bahrain, |
| | Oman, Egypt, Iran, Kuwait, Lebanon, Uzbekistan |
| | : 2,412 MHz–2,462 MHz (11 channels) |
| | : 5,180 MHz-5,320 MHz (W52, W53) |
| | : 5,500 MHz–5,700 MHz (W56) |
| Access protocols | Infrastructure |
| Bluetooth® | |
| Standards | Bluetooth version 4.2 (Bluetooth Low Energy) |
| Operating frequency | 2,402 MHz–2,480 MHz |
| (center frequency) | |
| | |

| EVF-GFX3 interchan | geable electronic viewfinder |
|---------------------------|---|
| Туре | OLED |
| Size | 0.64-in/1.63 cm |
| Pixel count | Approximately 9.44 million dots |
| Magnification | 1.00× with 50 mm lens (35 mm format) at infinity and diop- |
| | ter set to -1.0 m^{-1} |
| Diagonal angle of | Approximately 47° (horizontal angle of view approximately 38°) |
| view | |
| Diopter adjustment | $-5 \text{ to } +2 \text{ m}^{-1}$ |
| Eye point | Approximately 21 mm |
| Dimensions | $52 \text{ mm} \times 37 \text{ mm} \times 78.9 \text{ mm}/2.05 \text{ in.} \times 1.46 \text{ in.} \times 3.1 \text{ in.}$ |
| $(W \times H \times D)$ | |
| Weight | Approx. 91 g/3.2 oz. |

| NP-W235 rechargeable battery | |
|------------------------------|---|
| Nominal voltage | 7.2 V |
| Nominal capacity | 2350 mAh |
| Rating capacity | 2200 mAh |
| Operating | 0 °C to +40 °C/+32 °F to +104 °F |
| temperature | |
| Dimensions | 38.92 mm × 22.8 mm × 52.26 mm/ |
| $(W \times H \times D)$ | 1.5 in. \times 0.9 in. \times 2.1 in. |
| Weight | Approx. 79 g/2.8 oz. |

12

| AC-5VJ AC power adapter | |
|---------------------------|--|
| Manufacturer | Dongguan Yingiu Power Co.,Ltd. |
| Address | No.6 Yongxing Road, Shayao Village, Shijie Town, |
| | 523292 Dongguan City, Guangdong Province, |
| | PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA |
| Model name | AC-5VJ |
| Rated input | 100 V – 240 V AC, 50/60 Hz |
| Input capacity | Max. 50 VA |
| Rated output | DC5.0V 3.0A 15.0W |
| Average active efficiency | 84.8 % |
| Efficiency at load 10% | 84.2 % |
| No-load power consumption | 0.02 W |
| Operating temperature | 0 °C to +40 °C/+32 °F to +104 °F |
| Weight | Approx. 45 a \pm 2 a/1.6 oz. \pm 0.1 oz. |

② Specifications and performance are subject to change without notice. Fujifilm will not be held liable for any errors this manual may contain. The appearance of the product may differ from that described in this manual.

MEMO

MEMO

FUJIFILM

FUJIFILM Corporation

7-3, AKASAKA 9-CHOME, MINATO-KU, TOKYO 107-0052, JAPAN https://fujifilm-x.com













